

**Official Transcript of Proceedings**  
**NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION**

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
Future Plant Designs Subcommittee

Docket Number: (n/a)

Location: teleconference

Date: Thursday, November 18, 2021

Work Order No.: NRC-1753

Pages 1-281

**NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.**  
**Court Reporters and Transcribers**  
**1716 14th Street, N.W., Suite 200**  
**Washington, D.C. 20009**  
**(202) 234-4433**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23

DISCLAIMER

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION'S  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

The contents of this transcript of the proceeding of the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards, as reported herein, is a record of the discussions recorded at the meeting.

This transcript has not been reviewed, corrected, and edited, and it may contain inaccuracies.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

+ + + + +

ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS

(ACRS)

+ + + + +

FUTURE PLANT DESIGNS SUBCOMMITTEE

+ + + + +

THURSDAY

NOVEMBER 18, 2021

+ + + + +

The Subcommittee met via Video  
Teleconference, at 9:30 a.m. EST, David Petti,  
Chairman, presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

- DAVID PETTI, Chair
- RONALD G. BALLINGER, Member
- VICKI BIER, Member
- DENNIS BLEY, Member
- CHARLES H. BROWN, JR. Member
- VESNA B. DIMITRIJEVIC, Member
- GREG HALNON, Member
- JOSE MARCH-LEUBA, Member
- JOY L. REMPE, Member

1 DESIGNATED FEDERAL OFFICIAL:

2 DEREK A. WIDMAYER

3

4 ALSO PRESENT:

5 AMY CUBBAGE, NRR

6 BRIAN GEREN, NRR

7 JORDAN HOELLMAN, NRR

8 STEVEN LYNCH, NRR

9 WILLIAM RECKLEY, NRR

10 JOHN SEGALA, NRR

11 JESSE SEYMOUR, NRR

12 BOYCE TRAVIS, NRR

13 JUAN URIBE, NRR

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

CONTENTS

Opening Remarks . . . . . 4

Staff Introduction . . . . . 7

10 CFR Part 50 - Part 5X Supplement, "Technology-  
inclusive alternative requirements for commercial  
nuclear plants" . . . . . 18

10 CFR Part 53 - Subpart H, "Licenses, Certifications,  
and Approvals," Sections related to Manufacturing  
Licenses, Construction Permits, Operating Licenses,  
and Combined Licenses . . . . . 87

10 CFR Part 53 - Subpart F, "Requirements for  
Operations," Sections related to staffing, training,  
personnel qualifications, and human factors . . . 115

Adjourn . . . . . 281

## P R O C E E D I N G S

9:31 a.m.

CHAIR PETTI: Morning, everyone. The meeting will now come to order. This is a meeting of the Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards Subcommittee on Future Plants Design -- Designs. I am David Petti, chairing this Subcommittee meeting.

ACRS members in attendance are Vicki Bier, Charles Brown, Dennis Bley, Greg Halnon, Jose March-Leuba, Joy Rempe, Ron Ballinger, Vesna Dimitrijevic, and I think that's all I see, I don't see the others. Okay.

The purpose of today's meetings is to discuss three subject concerning preliminary rule language for 10 CFR Part 53, licensing and regular nuclear reactors.

The agenda includes discussions on Subpart F, requirements for operation. Specific language on staffing training, (audio interference) and human factors (audio interference) H, licenses, certifications, and approvals, specific language on manufacturing licenses, construction permits, operating licenses, and combined licenses.

Preliminary rule language adding a deterministic analysis for advanced reactors to Part

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 50 will also be discussed.

2 The Subcommittee will gather information,  
3 analyze relevant issues and facts, and formulate  
4 proposed positions and actions as appropriate. This  
5 meeting is one of a series of Subcommittee meetings  
6 being held to discuss Part 53. And at present there  
7 isn't a session scheduled yet for this matter to be  
8 taken up with the full Committee.

9 The ACRS was established by statute and is  
10 governed by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, FACA.  
11 The NRC implements FACA in accordance with its  
12 regulations found in Part 7. The Committee can only  
13 speak through its published letters. We hold meetings  
14 to gather information and perform preparatory work  
15 that will support deliberations at a full Committee  
16 meeting.

17 The rules for participation in all ACRS  
18 meetings, including today's, were announced in the  
19 Federal Register on June 13, 2019. The ACRS section  
20 of the US NRC public website provides our charter,  
21 bylaws, agendas, letter reports, and full transcripts  
22 of our full and Subcommittee meetings, including the  
23 slides presented at the meetings. The meeting notice  
24 and agenda for this meeting were posted there.

25 As stated in the Federal Register notice

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 and in the public meeting notice posted on the  
2 website, members of the public who desire to provide  
3 written or oral input to the Subcommittee may do so,  
4 and should contact the designated federal official  
5 five days prior to the meeting, as practicable.

6 Today's meeting is open to public  
7 attendance, and we have received one request from Mr.  
8 Cyril Draffin of the Nuclear Industry Council to make  
9 and oral statement. Time is provided in the agenda  
10 after presentations are completed for this statement,  
11 as well as spontaneous members -- comments from other  
12 members of the public attending or listening to our  
13 meeting.

14 Today's meeting is being held over  
15 Microsoft Teams, which includes a telephone bridge  
16 line allowing participation of the public over the  
17 computer using Teams, or by phone. A transcript of  
18 today's meeting is being kept.

19 Therefore, we request that meeting  
20 participants on Teams and the bridge line identify  
21 themselves when they speak, and to speak with  
22 sufficient clarity and volume so they can be readily  
23 heard. Likewise, we request that meeting participants  
24 keep their computer and their telephone lines on mute  
25 when not speaking to minimize disruptions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1           At this time, I ask that Teams attendees  
2           make sure they are muted so we can commence the  
3           meeting.

4           With that, we'll now proceed, and I call  
5           on we have Derek, again? To make -- Steve, Steve  
6           Lynch to make a brief opening remark,

7           MR. LYNCH: Great, and thank you.  
8           Appreciate being ACRS' time today. I just wanted to  
9           give a quick introduction of the work that the NRC  
10          staff is doing and the -- and our presenters for  
11          today.

12          So the vision for Part 53 is to establish  
13          a transformative regulatory framework for advanced  
14          reactors that provides at least the same degree of  
15          protection of public health and safety and common  
16          defense and security for advanced reactors that is  
17          required for current generation lightwater reactors.

18          The goal for this optional framework is to  
19          provide technology-inclusive, performance-based  
20          requirements in lieu of existing prescriptive  
21          technical requirements, reducing the need for  
22          regulatory exemptions for advanced reactors. The  
23          framework will also provide operational flexibilities  
24          for advanced reactor designs that have been  
25          demonstrated to provide enhanced margins of safety.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           In this preliminary rule language stage,  
2           the NRC staff is actively soliciting and considering  
3           feedback to update the preliminary rule language to  
4           best serve the needs of stakeholders. Today we have  
5           a number of topics that we are looking forward to  
6           presenting to the ACRS and receiving feedback on.

7           We will have Boyce Travis this morning  
8           kick things off talking about the Part 50X supplement  
9           on technology-inclusive alternative requirements for  
10          commercial nuclear plants. And after lunch we will  
11          have two additional presentation topics, the first  
12          regarding Subpart F language Part 53 related to  
13          requirements for operations.

14          These are sections related to staffing,  
15          training, personnel qualifications, and human factors.  
16          We have two staff members leading this discussion,  
17          Jesse Seymour and Juan Uribe.

18          And finally, we will have discussions on  
19          Subpart H, on licenses, certifications, and approvals.  
20          And this includes sections related to manufacturing  
21          licenses, construction permits, operating licenses,  
22          and combined licenses. And we will have Jordan  
23          Hoellman presenting on this.

24          So again, thank you for your time, and at  
25          this point I'll turn it over to the NRC staff and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 Boyce Travis to begin with the formal technical  
2 presentation.

3 MR. RECKLEY: Okay, thank you, Steve.  
4 This is Bill Reckley. I'll do the first couple slides  
5 as the introduction, and then Boyce will get into his  
6 presentation. So Olivia, if we can go to slide 2.

7 This is the agenda, and both Dave and  
8 Steve mentioned what we will be talking about. I will  
9 mention on the agenda that it works best for us if we  
10 keep the personnel-related discussions in that two  
11 o'clock timeframe, just because of the availability of  
12 our staff.

13 So if we do go through the -- the  
14 traditional or deterministic option that Boyce is  
15 leading, if that topic goes a little quicker, we might  
16 have a decision, and we can talk about that at the  
17 time. But one option would be to bring up the Subpart  
18 H discussion before we break for lunch.

19 But we'll see how that goes. We  
20 intentionally put the licensing subpart as the last  
21 topic, thinking if the technical discussions are  
22 taking up the time, that's where we would like to  
23 focus. And we can come back to the licensing topic,  
24 and if necessary we can even pick that up at the  
25 December meeting.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           But we're going to be a little fluid, and  
2           it'll in large part go to how much the discussion goes  
3           this morning on the traditional option. So if we --

4           MEMBER HALNON: Bill, this is Greg Halnon.  
5           That actually works very well, because my availability  
6           is assured between two and four, and I need to be part  
7           of that. So that works for me too.

8           MR. RECKLEY: Okay, great, okay. So if we  
9           -- let me to go to slide 3. This is our standard  
10          framework slide that shows how the pieces fit  
11          together. And you can see that, again, we're just  
12          trying to show what we're going to talk about today.  
13          We can just go ahead and go to slide 4, it's a very  
14          similar slide, just laid out in a table.

15          And you can see this is the current status  
16          of Part 53 and the text that we've released in  
17          preliminary form and those that we're working on  
18          that'll be brought up in future meetings. So again,  
19          today is a very -- a couple very important pieces.

20          If you look at Subpart F for operations,  
21          the way I think of Subpart F, if you think that the  
22          safety case as it's talked about in Subparts B and C  
23          focus on those core things like the three Cs, control,  
24          cool contain, Subpart F goes to how do you actually  
25          accomplish that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           You do it through the plant, the people,  
2           and the programs. So you have the three Cs for safety  
3           and the three Ps for how you actually accomplish those  
4           safety goals. And a lot of the focus is always on the  
5           hardware. Today we're going to talk about that very  
6           important people part of the equation.

7           Then as we mentioned, we are able, if we  
8           are -- if we have the time today to talk about a  
9           licensing component, and this is Subpart H. And in  
10          particular, that part of Subpart H that goes to the  
11          licensing, manufacturing licenses, instruction permit  
12          license strategy, or a combined license strategy. And  
13          Part 53 is addressing any of those combinations.

14          And then first off this morning, we're  
15          going to talk about an initiative that we undertook  
16          directly in response to stakeholder requests and  
17          comment, which was to provide a more traditional  
18          approach, sometimes referred to as a more  
19          deterministic approach.

20          And in large part we undertook that  
21          because some stakeholders, and in particular  
22          designers, who were dealing in the international  
23          markets and would be doing designs and regulatory  
24          interactions perhaps based on an IAEA kind of  
25          methodology, or in the Canadian Nuclear Safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 Commission, the CNSC type of approach, which reflects  
2 that more traditional Part 50, Part 52 approach.

3 That it includes probabilistic elements,  
4 but at it's -- it also has more of a deterministic  
5 dependency than what we had prepared in our first  
6 preliminary language for Part 53.

7 MEMBER BLEY: Bill, can in interrupt you?

8 MR. RECKLEY: Please.

9 MEMBER BLEY: This is Dennis. That  
10 section is kind of aimed at Part 50, and I'm wondering  
11 if indeed people like that it's adopted, is that going  
12 to get, or do you know if that's going to get factored  
13 into the other rulemaking work on bringing Part 52 and  
14 50 together.

15 MR. RECKLEY: It -- our current plan would  
16 be that it would not get transferred over to that  
17 other activity.

18 MEMBER BLEY: That seems a shame.

19 MR. RECKLEY: Well, it -- but we are, and  
20 Boyce can talk about this, we are well aware of that  
21 activity, and we're coordinating them. But --

22 MEMBER BLEY: I guess where I'm hanging up  
23 is if it is aimed at Part 50 and they're doing a  
24 rulemaking affecting that, it seems like it would  
25 naturally fit there. And if it goes into Part 53 as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 something aimed at Part -- well, if Boyce is going to  
2 tell us about how it all fits together, that'll be  
3 great. But I'm not -- I'm a little confused.

4 MR. RECKLEY: Okay, hopefully we can  
5 clarify it. And you're right, in theory we could and  
6 have incorporated. It's largely a matter of the  
7 timing of these activities and these rulemakings. But  
8 right now our plan would be, whether it goes in Part  
9 50 or Part 53, that it would be accomplished under  
10 this rulemaking. Keeping in mind that we always  
11 short-hand the discussion that this is Part 53.

12 When this rulemaking goes out, it's going  
13 to touch a lot of the parts, including 50 and 52. You  
14 see the security stuff under Part 73 and fitness for  
15 duty under 26. We'll have conforming changes  
16 throughout the whole title. And so it's not a leap to  
17 say that we would have even a fairly significant  
18 section like Boyce is going to talk about in Part --  
19 go ahead.

20 MEMBER BLEY: I hadn't really appreciated  
21 that. So all these pieces, this is a rulemaking, but  
22 it's not just Part 53. It would change various other  
23 ones as well. And I didn't quite realize that. But  
24 it makes sense, I don't know how else it could work.

25 MR. RECKLEY: Yeah. And if you want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 look, just, we have the row at the bottom, the  
2 conforming changes, if you go back and look at the  
3 Part 52 rulemaking. And how many just conforming  
4 changes need to be done. And so anyway, yeah, we'll  
5 talk about that a little more, actually, Boyce will.  
6 If Libby, you want to go to slide 5, I'll just

7 MEMBER BROWN: Bill.

8 MR. RECKLEY: Yes.

9 MEMBER BROWN: This is Charlie, Charlie  
10 Brown. Just spring-boarding off of Dennis's query on  
11 the Part 50 or the supplemental or however it's going  
12 to be done on the alternative that you're talking  
13 about.

14 Does that mean, based on looking at the  
15 stuff, which says Part 50 if you go look at what's  
16 provided to us, does that mean then that Appendix A  
17 and general design criteria become part of that  
18 alternative? Or has that even -- because we've been  
19 discussing the lack of a general design criteria  
20 section in 53.

21 MR. RECKLEY: Boyce'll talk about this in  
22 a little more detail, but the short answer for this  
23 particular option is yes, it brings in all of those  
24 existing things. Unless we are specifically saying  
25 this is an alternative to another set of requirements,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 then all of those things that are currently in Part 50  
2 would be applicable.

3 Now, Boyce is going to talk, because we  
4 have a particular item on the role of the principal  
5 design criteria, or Appendix A, for lightwater  
6 reactors. So we'll talk about that in a little more  
7 detail.

8 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, thank you.

9 MR. RECKLEY: Okay. With that, Boyce, you  
10 want to take over?

11 MR. TRAVIS: Sure, thanks, Bill. Can  
12 everyone hear okay?

13 MEMBER BLEY: Yep, go ahead.

14 MR. TRAVIS: So if we'll move on to slide  
15 6. So to preface this discussion, I want to say the  
16 slides are more of an outline to facilitate the  
17 discussion with ACRS. And I welcome interruptions at  
18 any time. I'd much prefer this to be a back-and-forth  
19 rather than me just presenting.

20 I also want to note the language we've  
21 issued is draft. And you know, we, the NRC staff,  
22 recognize that there are going to be changes that will  
23 be made, assuming the form remains very similar to  
24 what we've issued, just based on all the feedback.

25 And so if you have feedback to the effect

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 of there are parts that either don't understand -- you  
2 don't understand or don't make sense or don't link  
3 together, that's the kind of feedback we're very much  
4 looking for at this stage.

5 And so the background on this option  
6 relates to the, what Bill alluded to a couple minutes  
7 ago. We, the staff, have received comments from some  
8 stakeholders suggesting that a PRA shouldn't be  
9 required in a leading role for licensing an advanced  
10 or a new reactor design.

11 Separately, some other stakeholders have  
12 expressed a desire for our streamlined application for  
13 the US and international market. And so, as a result,  
14 what we tried to do with this option is provide an  
15 updated licensing pathway that uses PRA in a more  
16 traditional role to support deterministic design  
17 philosophy and is consistent with broad international  
18 standards for design.

19 And so one of the things we'd like to get  
20 out of this is an equal standard of safety to the  
21 existing regulatory framework while we streamline some  
22 of the requirements to accommodate a variety of  
23 different technology types, including advanced non-  
24 lightwater reactors, and also accommodate potential  
25 international approaches that are more rooted in a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 deterministic method that's supported by PRA, rather  
2 than being driven by -- or using the PRA directly to  
3 justify the safety case.

4 One piece of feedback we were particularly  
5 interested in getting from developers was related to  
6 things like the IAEA approach.

7 And so if there were developers looking to  
8 use a design internationally and then bring it to the  
9 NRC to be licensed, we were especially looking for  
10 developers with that kind of experience in evaluating  
11 what the international framework and any discrepancies  
12 in the approach we've proposed. And so -- go ahead,  
13 sorry.

14 CHAIR PETTI: Just a question here. On  
15 the staff bullet, you're meaning the Part 5X  
16 supplement when you say this framework.

17 MR. TRAVIS: That's correct, yes.

18 CHAIR PETTI: So to me, because I thought  
19 I'd heard this before, that the language in Part 53 on  
20 PRA was being modified somewhat to potentially enable  
21 PRA in a supporting role. The question that's sort of  
22 obvious here is why isn't this, in Part 53, why is it  
23 going to be moved into Part 50?

24 MR. TRAVIS: So --

25 CHAIR PETTI: I couldn't figure --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah, so I guess I will -- I  
2 will try to address some of the question, and Bill may  
3 jump in to correct or modify what I say.

4 The -- what's being -- or what -- this  
5 framework or this approach, the Part 5X, we, the  
6 staff, haven't determined where the appropriate --  
7 when necessarily the appropriate location for it is.  
8 It could be 50, it could be 52, it could be 53, it  
9 could be a new Part 50-whatever.

10 The -- it was issued as draft language  
11 assuming it was placed in Part 50 mostly for the kind  
12 of expediency of understanding that if you use -- if  
13 you leverage the 80% of the skeleton of Part 50 that  
14 you could already use, it was easier to produce a  
15 framework quickly. Be we could see a case for putting  
16 it into 53.

17 Now, as to the linguistic changes in 53,  
18 I think right now the -- what's currently being  
19 discussed and what -- where the proposed rule language  
20 is in 53 is a PRA will be required in a role that is  
21 greater than the current traditional approach, in that  
22 there are acceptance criteria and -- there are pieces  
23 of 53 where a PRA is necessary -- a PRA that  
24 encompasses a certain scope is necessary to meet some  
25 of the high-level criteria and specifics in 53.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 Bill, if you could help me out. I'm sure  
2 you've said this more than once in better ways than  
3 I'm trying to.

4 MR. RECKLEY: Well, no, but that's  
5 basically the direction we're headed, this is what  
6 Boyce has said. That as we've looked at this and  
7 tried to develop that framework in Part 53, we really  
8 see these as being the two approaches.

9 And Part 53, where we had previously  
10 talked about maybe trying to come up with a more  
11 methodology-neutral approach, we're just skeptical  
12 that we can do that. And so because we would --  
13 because we're using risk-related metrics as the  
14 foundation for Part 53, PRA comes in as the logical  
15 tool to show how you meet that.

16 And as Boyce will be talking about in the  
17 coming slides, the -- by picking up a more traditional  
18 approach where the acceptance criteria can be informed  
19 by PRAs, but the underlying acceptance criteria are  
20 more the traditional deterministic approaches, then we  
21 can not focus on the PRA as the primary tool.

22 I, you know, I wish a little bit we would  
23 kind of back up from focusing the discussion on the  
24 PRA and focus more on the, what are the acceptance  
25 criteria in the two approaches. How are we as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 regulator going to make our decisions. Part 53,  
2 again, it's crafted that we'll make the decisions  
3 based on risk-related metrics. And so if the PRA  
4 again comes in as the logical tool.

5 On this side, as Boyce is going to talk  
6 about, there's a more deterministic, more traditional  
7 approach, so the PRA plays what's in the last bullet,  
8 a more, a supporting role. So I know as we've gone  
9 through public stakeholders, we've kind of meandered  
10 a little bit on how that's going to go. But right now  
11 that's the approach we're taking.

12 And if you look at some of the later  
13 subparts that we released for Part 53, it reflects our  
14 keeping of risk-related metrics, so.

15 CHAIR PETTI: That helps, Bill, great.

16 MR. RECKLEY: Okay, thanks, David.

17 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Hi, this is Vesna.  
18 You know, I am also very confused with these, because  
19 in this, as you're presenting it, it goes in the, you  
20 know, is a part of 50, which is already  
21 deterministically mostly based things. So it doesn't  
22 really have to have additional things, you know. It  
23 had so many deterministic regulations.

24 So, and when it comes to the 53, if the 53  
25 is a risk-based approach, that doesn't mean it's based

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 on the PRA, risk-informed. Because risk-informed  
2 approach is somewhere between deterministic and risk-  
3 based. So you can be anywhere on that spectrum can be  
4 more towards deterministic and can be more toward the  
5 risk-based.

6 So I don't see any problem why cannot be  
7 part of the 53 because I don't even know why you need  
8 it in the 50. That's totally confusing to me, so. I  
9 just want to say, defining the place for this is  
10 extremely important to understand how it fits in the  
11 process.

12 MR. TRAVIS: So let me try and address  
13 this in a couple of different ways. We agree that  
14 both approaches are risk-informed in -- to different  
15 degrees in different fashions.

16 The acceptance criteria and some of the  
17 driving forces in Part 53 use probabilistic,  
18 frequency-derived and frequency-based, and then dose  
19 consequence acceptance criteria that are, I'm not  
20 going to say intrinsically linked to a PRA, but are  
21 the logical outgrowth of using a PRA.

22 And so in that sense, it's risk-informed  
23 through that lens. In the deterministic option that's  
24 being discussed here, the -- it's still risk-informed,  
25 but the role of the PRA is more open-ended. It is up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 to the developer to use the PRA as best they see fit  
2 to drive their design decisions.

3 And the higher level deterministic, I'm  
4 going to say deterministic, that's not quite the right  
5 word here, higher level criteria that are more driven  
6 by, I'll say bounding or conservative analysis, and  
7 then informed by various risk approaches, is the tack  
8 that's being taken in this Part 5X supplement.

9 Stepping back a step, where this resides  
10 is we think not as important as where the -- how we  
11 can best fit the approaches in a logical fashion into  
12 the regulatory framework.

13 NEMA, that's driving the Part 53  
14 rulemaking, doesn't specify where something would go.  
15 And so given that the goal of this Part 5X supplement  
16 is to provide an alternative approach that in many  
17 ways looks a lot like what already exists in 50 and  
18 52.

19 But you know, we want to note that 50 and  
20 52 have some not technology-neutral language and  
21 pointers and things that are based on, you know, an  
22 inherent assumption of a large lightwater reactor.

23 This is an opportunity to clean some of  
24 that up while providing a framework that looks a  
25 little more like an internationally based framework so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 that a developer can bring a design either from the US  
2 to an international, another international regulator,  
3 or vice versa, without having to make a lot of  
4 licensing changes, recognizing that the designs are  
5 going to be similar, except to satisfy requirements  
6 that are in place on a country-specific basis.

7 Does that make sense?

8 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Okay, I understand.  
9 I want to say your title here is fine because it says  
10 a concentrate some technology inclusive. It doesn't  
11 concentrate on making something deterministic. So you  
12 know, that thing, the event, the (audio interference)  
13 talk about making something deterministic not  
14 technology inclusive, so.

15 A lot of your discussion is pointing that  
16 you guys think that Part 53 is going to be risk-based,  
17 not risk-informed. I mean, it could be -- I mean, we  
18 will listen carefully, and I understand what you want  
19 to say, how does it fit in the -- in the, you know,  
20 total regulatory. That's fine, but it will be even  
21 better when we understand why it's out -- what are the  
22 other alternatives.

23 So is other alternative, Part 50 and then  
24 Part 53. Okay, I am still confused, but I will listen  
25 carefully. Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. TRAVIS: Understood. I think I'm  
2 going to speak from own personal perspective. I view  
3 this and Part 50 as kind of parallel paths in that 50  
4 or 52 would be used by a developer that's either  
5 further along in their design or is a, you know, more  
6 of a lightwater reactor or -- you know, either further  
7 -- a non-lightwater reactor that's further along in  
8 their design and wants to leverage the experience they  
9 already have.

10 Whereas this is kind of sprucing up the  
11 portions of 50 to make a less gated approach that  
12 isn't -- that doesn't have or rely on -- or doesn't  
13 make an assumption that we're a lightwater reactor.  
14 And while we're there, also leverage portions of, you  
15 know, the rulemaking process that we're doing under  
16 53.

17 CHAIR PETTI: Boyce.

18 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah.

19 CHAIR PETTI: A question, what's -- to me  
20 there are two key things we're talking about, and we  
21 may be mixing them. The first is the need for  
22 technology inclusive.

23 If that's the primary, then we could call  
24 what we've heard previously as technology inclusive  
25 but is a risk approach, let's call it Part 53(a).

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 This approach is still technology inclusive, but not  
2 as risk centric, we'll call it maybe Part 53(b).

3 So you know, I could see arguments for not  
4 -- if technology inclusiveness is the key thing, that  
5 you keep what you have in this sort of together.  
6 Whereas putting it in Part 50 or 52, which is LWR  
7 focused, you might lose that sense. But I can also  
8 see the argument the other way. So it is kind of, you  
9 know, difficult in terms of where to place it.

10 MEMBER HALNON: So this is Greg. It might  
11 help me to understand, are you talking about an all-  
12 inclusive separate regulation framework, or are we  
13 talking about putting off-ramps in Part 53 to have  
14 alternatives to where PRA is first and having that  
15 off-ramp go off to and here are some alternatives?

16 MR. TRAVIS: So right now, we don't think  
17 the off-ramp approach is practical because it would  
18 undercut some of the scaffolding and framework that  
19 exist in 53. And so this is, I'm going to say right  
20 now the 5X approach is built on the regulatory  
21 framework skeleton that exists in 50 as an alternate  
22 -- it's -- I think Dave characterized it pretty well  
23 as 53(a) and 53(b).

24 And 53(b) looks a lot like a revised 50 or  
25 52, if that makes sense.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1                   MEMBER HALNON: Okay, it seems like a huge  
2                   undertaking at this point. But I understand, I got  
3                   what you're talking about.

4                   MR. TRAVIS: I won't disagree with you in  
5                   the slightest that there is a lot of thought that  
6                   needs to go into the process.

7                   Any other questions at this time, or can  
8                   I move to slide 7? Guess I'll move on to the next  
9                   slide.

10                  Okay, so the goal here, and this kind of  
11                  gets to Member Petti's point that the technology  
12                  inclusive I don't think was the primary goal of what's  
13                  being done here. But given that we were doing it, it  
14                  needed to be technology inclusive, especially because  
15                  of the other efforts that are being undertaken under  
16                  53.

17                  And so the goal was to update and build on  
18                  the existing deterministic framework while also  
19                  allowing use of the appropriate Part 53 provisions  
20                  that involve performance-based standards, rather than  
21                  standards that use risk criteria in the acceptance  
22                  criteria that can fit within the overall framework  
23                  that's being proposed. As is, when I say the overall  
24                  framework I'm talking about everything, not just the  
25                  Part 5X.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And so while we're doing that, we wanted  
2           to make the requirements as technology inclusive as  
3           possible. Note, and the title of this is more in the  
4           specific language, note that may not always be  
5           technology neutral in all cases.

6           Because there are -- I think there is a  
7           division in some cases between, for instance, a  
8           lightwater reactor and a non-lightwater reactor based  
9           on regulatory precedent, if that makes sense. And so  
10          we'd like to leverage some --

11                           (Audio interference.)

12          So the goal here is to try and leverage  
13          portions of 53 that do involve performance-based  
14          standards while we're going through this process. And  
15          so it is in that sense a hybrid of what exists in 50,  
16          build on that with a technology inclusive framework,  
17          and then leverage what we can from 53, given the  
18          regulatory framework updated processing we're doing o  
19          that.

20                   CHAIR PETTI: So 5X is a performance-based  
21          approach?

22                   MR. TRAVIS: There will be portions of it  
23          that are performance --

24                   CHAIR PETTI: Portions, okay.

25                   MR. TRAVIS: Yes. I mean, in a sense,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 50's performance-based, right, because there are  
2 specific dose criteria that have to be met a high  
3 level. But yes, I mean, I would more think of it as  
4 various portions of it have performance-based criteria  
5 that will drive the regulations, yes.

6 CHAIR PETTI: So my only comment is, you  
7 know, words sometimes don't convey as well as  
8 pictures. You guys should really think about  
9 something that shows how it -- where it fits and how  
10 it fits in the overall, you know, regulatory  
11 landscape. Because it, I think it would really help  
12 in the communication.

13 MR. TRAVIS: Okay. I have seen some  
14 slides being produced for other efforts that could be  
15 incorporated. I think, as we kind of note, part of  
16 the problem -- not problem, but part of the issue is  
17 we're early in the process here. We still aren't sure  
18 exactly where this is going. And so that drives some  
19 of the confusion.

20 But we will take that back, and I think  
21 can provide something to that effect at some point.

22 CHAIR PETTI: Okay, thanks.

23 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. So if we could move on  
24 to slide 8. So the general layout of the proposed  
25 draft for the draft proposed rule language is on this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 slide. I won't go through the list, you can read it,  
2 because we'll talking about them in some more detail  
3 here as we go forward.

4 Currently, and this goes to some of the  
5 discussion we've already had, currently the draft  
6 language is being provided using 50 as a baseline  
7 because a lot of what exists in 50 is usable for this  
8 purpose. And so duplicating that wouldn't be  
9 effective or efficient at this stage.

10 But it's not necessarily indicative of any  
11 particular final plan for where we want to put the --  
12 all this rule text. I think we see benefits in 50 and  
13 we see, you know, upside to putting it in 53 as well.

14 But we're -- taking a step back, we're  
15 looking at this under the umbrella of the greater  
16 rulemaking. And where this goes is not as important  
17 as the concepts that it's trying to communicate and  
18 what it affords to an applicant.

19 But we are explicitly looking for feedback  
20 on what the most appropriate location is. And you  
21 know, we've heard a little of that already. We'll  
22 continue to take that sort of feedback, recognizing  
23 there are various pros and cons to the options.

24 And so if we could move on to slide 9,  
25 we're going to start looking at -- I mean, I'm just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 going to -- it's a high level outline, and I'll kind  
2 of explain what is in the rule. And feel free to,  
3 again, stop me or ask questions at any point.

4 210 is just a basic applicability that  
5 conforms with what's in NEMA and the existing Part 50  
6 -- Part 53 language. Sorry, I just was trying to --  
7 saw the Teams message. 50 -- or 5X.220 contains  
8 definitions, some of which are here because they are  
9 modified from the 50 definitions, and some of which  
10 are here because they only exist in parts of 50 that  
11 would not be being referenced at this time.

12 So for instance, AOOs are only defined in  
13 Appendix A. We'd be requiring PVC, and I'll talk  
14 about that further. But we'd be losing the AOO  
15 definition. So we'd want to make sure that that got  
16 caught.

17 Reactor coolant pressure boundary is  
18 another that, where the -- or reactor coolant pressure  
19 boundary is lightwater reactor specific, but the  
20 safety-related definition contains reactor coolant  
21 pressure boundary. And so we wanted to insure that is  
22 adequately captured.

23 MS. CUBBAGE: Boyce, could I interrupt for  
24 a moment? There's a problem with the slides.  
25 Elizabeth, if you could check your display. We're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 only seeing half of the slide.

2 MEMBER BLEY: I'm seeing the whole thing.

3 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah, I am too, Amy. I have  
4 a --

5 MS. CUBBAGE: There are several of us that  
6 are seeing half. This is strange. Thank you.

7 MR. TRAVIS: I had this problem when I  
8 first logged on, and I recommend disconnecting from  
9 the call and reconnecting, because that fixed it for  
10 me.

11 MS. CUBBAGE: Thank you.

12 MR. TRAVIS: I'm going to pause for just  
13 a second while everyone tries to get the technical  
14 worked out.

15 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Boyce, while you are  
16 paused, I want to ask you about this numbering.  
17 Because those -- if you change X with 3, those same  
18 numbers exist in 53 and they have a different subject.  
19 Why did you keep this numbering, you know?

20 MR. TRAVIS: So --

21 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Because there is no  
22 equivalency, so.

23 MR. TRAVIS: So right now, the numbering  
24 is purely for a construct for discussion. If we went  
25 to 53, for instance, these might be Part 5X 2010

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 instead of 210. But recognizing that if we put this  
2 in 53, we'd have to do a lot more plastering to make  
3 this a usable framework. Because right now it's  
4 relying on -- it's relying on the existing 50  
5 framework.

6 If we put it into 53, we'd either have to  
7 build in references to existing Part 53 language, or  
8 recreate regulatory framework for, for instance, you  
9 know licensing processes and various requirements that  
10 are being kind of implicitly relied on right now. And  
11 so that's part of the motivation behind why the  
12 language as it exists is leaner, because it's relying  
13 on 50.

14 We recognize that if it goes in 53, there  
15 is a fair amount of work that would go into making  
16 this usable and standalone, if that makes sense.

17 And so if I think we're okay to continue,  
18 .230 is some top-level requirements that applicants  
19 using this section would need to comply with. Right  
20 now, there are, I'm going to say two and a half, there  
21 are three bullets listed. The first is the single  
22 failure criterion.

23 Because of the way the single failure  
24 criterion is implemented in 50, it's really in  
25 Appendix A, we tried to draw that out at high level

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 and basically just say -- and some -- note that some  
2 international regulators do this similarly. Just to  
3 say that you have to consider an active failure when  
4 looking at safety-related -- or DBAs, basically.

5 And it's basically consistent with the  
6 existing approach that's taken for LWRs that's  
7 implemented through GDC requirements. PRA, a  
8 requirement to have a PRA but no prescriptions on how  
9 that's being used.

10 I'll note the language that we were -- are  
11 using to require a PRA is consistent with what's being  
12 proposed in the 5052 rulemaking update and consistent  
13 really with what's in 52 right now.

14 And then a requirement to consider and  
15 demonstrate adequate defense-in-depth. And this is  
16 more of a catchall that gets delineated and discussed  
17 further in the sub, you know, the various levels of  
18 analysis requirements that we'll go through moving on.

19 If there are no questions on these, I'll  
20 move on to the next slide. And I suspect there will  
21 be questions on this slide. And so this is where we  
22 require principal design criteria. And the goal here  
23 was to extract the guts of the PDC requirement from 50  
24 and clearly describe what's expected of an applicant  
25 providing PDC.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And so the -- this has been discussed in  
2 previous meetings with ACRS, and I think this approach  
3 is more, here, more consistent with the existing LWR  
4 framework, without relying on the GDC explicitly. And  
5 so the expectation, as in .240(b) -- so, and before I  
6 say that, .240(b) is specific to non-lightwater  
7 reactors.

8           Right now, if we were to go forward with  
9 the language as is, you know, not that we would go  
10 exactly as it is right now, but the expectation is  
11 LWRs would continue using this approach, would  
12 continue to leverage the GDC at Appendix A. Because  
13 that's the regulatory requirement for lightwater  
14 reactors.

15           Non-LWRs would be expected to provide PDC  
16 using the GDC or other generally accepted consensus  
17 codes and standards. And so the reason we say that is  
18 you could use the GDC to build your PDC, you could use the  
19 ARDC in Reg Guide 1.232. If you wanted to use the  
20 criteria in IAEA SSRT 2/1 as your initial starting  
21 point for building the PDC, that's something we would  
22 find acceptable here.

23           And so we wanted to allow for a little  
24 more flexibility in what constituted principal design  
25 criteria while retaining the concept of a set of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 top-level design goals that you're designing towards.  
2 Whether that's, you know, an internationally derived  
3 set from the IAEA or what's in Reg Guide 1.232, or  
4 even the GDCs. So that they're -- you're adequately  
5 capturing the umbrella of what constitutes PDC for the  
6 design space.

7 And so I'll open it up for questions here,  
8 because I think there might be some. If not, though,  
9 I can move on.

10 CHAIR PETTI: I think it's just it's, how  
11 do I, I don't know how to explain this. I really like  
12 the way it flows in Part 53, right, how you get to  
13 PDCs. Whereas in Part 50, it's stuck in the appendix.  
14 So they're kind of like not at the same level, you  
15 know, and that I think is just one of these structural  
16 problems figuring out how it fits.

17 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. So I think I  
18 understand what you're saying. I'll note that when  
19 you say 53 -- at first I'll ask a question to make  
20 sure I understand. Do you mean the Part 53 language  
21 if we go back -- don't go back in the slides, but  
22 going back to what Bill's provided, this is 5X. But  
23 you mean Part 53, Subparts A-K or whatever.

24 CHAIR PETTI: Right. I mean, you know,  
25 you start with the objectives and you divine the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 safety functions and then the criteria. You know what  
2 I mean. It's just a very logical top down approach  
3 that doesn't -- that just doesn't jump out at you when  
4 you read Part 50.

5 MR. TRAVIS: Right, I agree with that. I  
6 guess I will note that what's in 53 and what's in here  
7 are not covering the same space for design criteria in  
8 that this design criteria here would include design,  
9 fabrication, construction, testing, and performance  
10 requirements. Whereas the design criteria, the RFDC  
11 I think in 53, are the top-level design goal  
12 requirements.

13 And so it might be, again, the -- going to  
14 the IAEA fundamental safety functions, control  
15 reactivity, control heat removal, contain  
16 radionuclides might be your RFDC employed down from  
17 there as you said. But they don't get to the same  
18 level of granularity as design, fabrication,  
19 construction, and testing, right. It's more  
20 performance.

21 CHAIR PETTI: Yeah.

22 MR. TRAVIS: And so that's the -- that's  
23 the thought process that's being used here. And  
24 because PDC, we believe, are fundamental to the sort  
25 of deterministic approach that we're talking about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 here, if that makes sense.

2 And so I can move on to slide 11. So --

3 MEMBER BLEY: Can I interrupt you, please?

4 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah, go ahead. Yeah.

5 MEMBER BLEY: I'm trying to remember,  
6 because I don't actually remember, current lightwater  
7 reactors, we have the GDCs, but they also have a  
8 requirement to define their principal design criteria,  
9 which generally are the GDCs.

10 But what I don't remember is what kind of  
11 guidance is there for the staff on how to review the  
12 principal design criteria to ensure they're not  
13 missing something. What is there now, and I assume  
14 you guys are preparing some for the future.

15 MR. TRAVIS: So I'm going to kind of  
16 abstract that in a couple of different ways. For  
17 large lightwater reactors, there are -- there is not  
18 really guidance to that effect because, as you know,  
19 the GDC exists. And those are expected to be the  
20 baseline.

21 And so if they're going to either propose  
22 a different PDC or take an exemption, for instance,  
23 from a GDC, that would be evaluated on a case-specific  
24 basis for the design and kind of reviewed through the  
25 lens of, well, what are they trying to do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And we saw this, I don't want to get into  
2 too much detail on a specific design, but we saw this  
3 in the NuScale application, for instance, right. They  
4 proposed some different PDC than the GDC, and  
5 ultimately many of those were found acceptable because  
6 of the design-specific solutions.

7           For a non-lightwater reactor, the staff --  
8 I mean, there is a process that's laid out in 1.232  
9 for a couple of different technology types. I'm going  
10 to say I know gas reactor is one of them, so let me  
11 use that as an example. There are MHTGRDC that are  
12 proposed, and some of the GDC went away. But there  
13 were new criteria added for systems that are important  
14 to safety.

15           And that same sort of process would be  
16 involved for a new technology type. But the  
17 expectation here is that the PDC that are provided  
18 would cover the full scope of, and I'll go back and  
19 reread the design, fabrication, construction, testing,  
20 and performance requirements.

21           And so if there are SSCs that are  
22 important to safety for a given transient or  
23 initiating event or accident sequence, whatever, there  
24 would be a PDC that somehow distills that, the  
25 requirements for that function and component at a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 higher level. And so --

2 MEMBER BLEY: I'm sorry, I'm trying to  
3 read between the lines of what you say, and I  
4 appreciate everything you've said. It sounds as if  
5 the ARDC document and it has the column that explains  
6 things, kind of stands as the best guidance you have  
7 for how to accept a new set of PDCs. Is that right,  
8 or are you going to actually write new guidance?

9 MR. TRAVIS: I don't want to commit one  
10 way or another. I think right now the -- what -- it's  
11 between what exists in the ARDC document and the  
12 various other guidance documents that capture content  
13 of applications. I think that there are pieces in  
14 those guidance documents that can be extracted to get  
15 us to a certain point.

16 But at the same time, it would be  
17 difficult to produce a guidance document that covers  
18 all the possible technology types that we're looking  
19 at, if that makes sense.

20 MEMBER BLEY: Could do it in advance.  
21 Yeah, this is one of the places a number of us have  
22 had some trouble in it being too much of a blank  
23 slate. And anyway, go ahead, you're doing a good job.

24 MR. RECKLEY: Boyce, this is Bill, if I  
25 can just weigh in to Dennis's point. Right now we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 not planning any more generic guidance. But what you,  
2 ACRS, would see for those using this kind of approach,  
3 usually the designer as one of the first things they  
4 develop are their PDCs.

5 And so, and we've seen that for a couple  
6 of the current designers, as well as if you even go  
7 back to the 2010 timeframe, we saw that for reactors  
8 like the Toshiba 4S, for example. That was one of the  
9 first reports they submitted.

10 And so I think you will be able to see as  
11 you start to interact on specific designs that for  
12 those designers using this approach, one of the first  
13 things that they'll be bringing forward are their  
14 PDCs.

15 MEMBER BLEY: So in addition to you, we  
16 would -- this committee would be seeing those for any  
17 application that comes across pretty early in the  
18 process.

19 MR. RECKLEY: That's been the tradition,  
20 and I think that would continue, yeah.

21 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. That was me, I don't  
22 know about everybody else.

23 MR. RECKLEY: Okay.

24 MR. TRAVIS: No, I think that's a good  
25 point, thanks, Bill.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So I'm going to remain on slide 11 and  
2 begin talking about AOOs and DBAs, the first of, well,  
3 I mean, I kind of look at it as a player of analytical  
4 requirements.

5           And first to kind of head off any comments  
6 in advance, we got some stakeholder comments that --  
7 I'll just note, the goal here wasn't to conflate AOOs  
8 and DBAs, except for the fact that there's kind of an  
9 equivalent expectation of analytical rigor in how an  
10 AOO and a DBA are justified analytically.

11           They do not necessarily have the same  
12 requirements for acceptance criteria in SSCs being  
13 used to defend against them. And so how that's  
14 expressed in the rule language, you know, will  
15 probably need to be updated at some point, provided we  
16 continue going forward with this exact -- this -- the  
17 way it looks right now.

18           And so if there's any comments to that  
19 effect, they're appreciated, but we definitely  
20 recognize and understand there may be issues there.

21           And so this section kind of takes the  
22 5034S and 5046S requirements and puts it at a higher  
23 level of technology neutral slant on what's expected  
24 for providing and demonstrating safety for AOOs and  
25 DBAs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And so the analysis for these events would  
2 be subject to the same dose criteria and acceptance  
3 criteria they are now, with the similar sort of  
4 expectations but provided at the much higher  
5 technology neutral level that's been outlined in the  
6 proposed rule language.

7           And the allowing for some, I guess,  
8 streamlined analytical approaches. For instance,  
9 there's an option to provide bounding analyses to kind  
10 of bend, for instance, a designer could have the  
11 flexibility to bend their analytical requirements or  
12 their analysis into various, say, two or three  
13 categories and say here's my limiting cases for these  
14 categories.

15           I can demonstrate that these are limiting.  
16 I don't need to go through the exercise to show you  
17 all the ones underneath. And that's to some sense  
18 already done in some Chapter 15 analyses today. But  
19 this kind of puts it at a higher level and puts a pin  
20 on it in the rule text.

21           It also, this section also provides for,  
22 I'll call it a technology neutral 5046 requirement in  
23 that we recognize that there are important analytical  
24 models in demonstrating the safety case for the  
25 design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           5046 is technology specific legally, but  
2           the kind of technical impetus for that crafting of  
3           that rule is not a technology specific, you know, it's  
4           not -- it wasn't specific to lightwater reactors.  
5           It's a reactor rule.

6           And so this kind of takes that and at a  
7           higher level, slightly less onerous requirement, but  
8           would still require applicants to provide limiting --  
9           to identify what limiting parameters for their design  
10          are from a safety acceptance criteria perspective and  
11          ensure these -- those parameters are tracked  
12          appropriately.

13          And if there are errors or changes, that  
14          the NRC is, you know, duly informed in the same way  
15          5046 exists today. And so I don't think what is in  
16          this section from a concept perspective is different  
17          than the Part 50 approach used today.

18          It's just this is -- this kind of tries to  
19          do it in a technology neutral fashion and kind of put  
20          a -- draw a line under what constitutes a safety-  
21          related DBA analysis in order to distinguish it from  
22          the analytical requirements we'll discuss below.

23          And so if there are no questions, I'll  
24          move on to slide 12, but first I'll pause for a  
25          second. Okay. So 260 provides beyond design basis

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 event requirements. And so for some background, the  
2 kind of thing we're thinking here is in the same vein  
3 as station blackout or ATWS requirements.

4 The requirements in Part 50 for those  
5 events are technology-specific. And in fact, they not  
6 only are technology-specific, but they prescribe  
7 specific solutions for mitigating those events. And  
8 so in this -- in this rule language, which again, note  
9 that it's draft.

10 This section is -- this and the next  
11 section are perhaps the most subject to change. But  
12 this language tries to draw on some of the  
13 international concepts of, for instance, defense-in-  
14 depth level 3B or 4A, depending on what regulatory  
15 framework you're looking at.

16 And take the specific prescribed  
17 requirements for SBO and ATWS and kind of provide at  
18 a higher level to say, okay, we expect designers to  
19 consider events like those, you know, in terms of  
20 frequency and design-specific consequence. And, but  
21 there -- and so they'd be part of the licensing basis  
22 but not part of the design basis for the plant.

23 And so in 260(b), and I'll kind of read a  
24 little of the language to capture some of what we're  
25 looking for, is recognized initiators, such as ATWS or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 loss of, you know, all AC to the plant auxiliaries,  
2 complex accident sequences that may have substantial  
3 uncertainty associated with them, conditions specific  
4 to the design derived on the basis of engineering  
5 judgement and PRA, and in order to provide some  
6 additional assurance of defense-in-depth.

7 And so this is more akin to a combination  
8 of the ATWS and SBO rules, except without the  
9 prescribed solutions, and the sort of things that are  
10 seen under RTNSS in Chapter 19. And then this section  
11 ultimately says if, you know, once you've established  
12 what those events are, you should, you know, point at  
13 or provide some appropriate treatments for the SSCs or  
14 design features that are accredited for those events.

15 These are, again, I'll reiterate, the  
16 things in this section are not part of the design  
17 basis, just the licensing basis. And they are not  
18 required to be defended against with safety-related  
19 equipment. Nor are they are they required to, you  
20 know, impose single failure here.

21 This is -- we got some, I'll say a variety  
22 of feedback on this section when we presented this  
23 publically. But ultimately this is not terribly  
24 different from what's done now, except that it doesn't  
25 stop at SBO and ATWS, but it doesn't look all that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 different from the Chapter 19 RTNSS analysis. And so  
2 I'll again open it up for question or comment.

3 MEMBER HALNON: Yeah, this is Greg.

4 You know, one of the biggest issues with  
5 the new technology is the lack of operating  
6 experience. I'm just interested in your thoughts on  
7 how that might factor into down the road discoveries,  
8 and backfitting, and other things, is that going to be  
9 kind of factored into this rule, knowing that we're  
10 going to be growing in experience as we go? Or are we  
11 assuming that we got it after all this time with the  
12 experience, reactor experience that we have?

13 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. So, I'm certainly not  
14 arrogant enough to think that we're going to get it  
15 right the first time. I mean, obviously I would  
16 prefer that to be the case.

17 I think this rule does try to create an  
18 avenue that -- I mean, the expectation is that the  
19 designer would consider events. But, we recognize  
20 that there are substantial uncertainties surrounding  
21 things that don't have operating experience. The  
22 sample size is in some ways just too small.

23 I don't think it's going to be gotten  
24 right every time. I think this rule, or this section  
25 brings an avenue to point at and say, you know, hey,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 you missed the uncertainty. Where is the -- you know,  
2 at least provide some analysis to that effect.

3 But, at the same time, we are still going  
4 to be subject to the backfit rule. It's going to be  
5 question of if operating experience does occur, do we  
6 need to impose changes on account of adequate  
7 protection subject to the backfit rule.

8 And so, I think this rule tries to  
9 straddle that line a little bit in that there is an  
10 expectation on the designer to at least have  
11 considered some of these things. And if, you know,  
12 the uncertainty is really high and they find out down  
13 the road that those initiators or the operator  
14 experience there were some improper assumptions being  
15 made, that would be an avenue to update that.

16 Whether that results in specific design  
17 changes, it would be hard for me to forecast that at  
18 this point.

19 MEMBER HALNON: It will be interesting to  
20 see if it does. These prevention mitigation features,  
21 are you assuming that that could be operator actions  
22 as well?

23 MR. TRAVIS: In this section, yes.

24 MEMBER HALNON: Okay. That could factor  
25 into what we're going to hear this afternoon on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 subpart F, the new certified operator program. And it  
2 will be interesting to see how that kind of factors  
3 into each other. But I'll wait. We will talk more  
4 this afternoon about it.

5 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. And as I say, what's  
6 being done in this section is, it's not wholly  
7 independent of that. But the subpart F discussion is  
8 more under the guise of, well, the Part 53 language  
9 rather than this section. Although, we are still  
10 evaluating whether we would -- whether we could  
11 leverage what's in subpart F under this section. So,  
12 that's an open question.

13 MEMBER HALNON: Okay.

14 MR. TRAVIS: So, it's worth considering.

15 MEMBER HALNON: Thanks.

16 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Well, you reference  
17 Chapter 19. You said it's similar to what you've done  
18 in Chapter 19. Can you elaborate what you meant by  
19 that?

20 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. And so I'm thinking the  
21 consid -- like, areas such as consideration of  
22 equipment that is designated as RTNSS for the purpose  
23 of risk importance.

24 So, for instance, a designer under 260  
25 would be expected to consider some of the, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the non-design basis events above a certain frequency,  
2 just as an example, and evaluate whether the design is  
3 adequate -- has adequate defense-in-depth for those  
4 scenarios.

5 And if it, for instance, if it's a no-  
6 nevermind, that's a simple statement to make. If it's  
7 not and, for instance, there's some important operator  
8 action or important non-safety piece of equipment,  
9 this would be an avenue for a designer to identify,  
10 okay, I need some kind of special treatment. For  
11 instance, this needs a, this might need an  
12 availability control, or something to that effect, or  
13 some alternate quality that isn't necessarily safety-  
14 related because there's a recognition that this SSC or  
15 design feature is important to -- for defense-in-depth  
16 purposes for defending against these DDEs.

17 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: So, basically, you  
18 are referring to the, you know, 10 CFR 50.69, the  
19 special treatment for things important to safety and  
20 to the frequency of the same areas? That's what you  
21 mean the Chapter 19 means which would be to this?

22 MR. TRAVIS: No. I think either I'm  
23 miscommunicating or not coming across correctly.

24 I'm thinking more along the lines of, oh,  
25 I get it, when it's things like RTNSS in, for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 instance, the ABWR or the AP1000 designs that are --  
2 so, I'll use the AP1000 as an example, there's, like,  
3 a 7-day water storage on site for refilling  
4 containment cooling, for instance. That's not safety-  
5 related but it has additional controls associated with  
6 it for RTNSS and other considerations that are greater  
7 than just a licensee control component, if that makes  
8 sense.

9 And that, the need for that is identified,  
10 the importance of that equipment is identified as  
11 derived from a scenario in -- well, may be derived  
12 from a scenario that's analyzed in Chapter 19 that's  
13 not part of the plant design basis.

14 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: But that's your  
15 50.69. You know, in 50.69 you declare that the  
16 classified component's based on the safety  
17 classification and the safety importance. So, if you  
18 want to say this was classified as safety important  
19 and then required additional attention, you know. So,  
20 that would be related to the 50.69.

21 And at the same time if it comes to the --  
22 which I saw in the book, the Atomic Agency Standards,  
23 then here, if you want to discuss the something that's  
24 supported by frequencies, that's a different part of  
25 that. But they're not really, you know, they use

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 input for Chapter 19, but those things are discussed  
2 outside of it, so.

3 MR. TRAVIS: Okay. I think I may have to  
4 take that kind -- I'll say this: I expect the section  
5 to be iterated on. I, I don't think I'm referring to  
6 the 50.69 or 50.69-like process here. This is more  
7 akin to what's in, and I'm just going to say SRP-19.3.  
8 But I don't have the -- I can't, I can't fully explain  
9 what's being -- I would have to take that back for a  
10 future engagement. I'll just leave it at that.

11 CHAIR PETTI: So, Boyce, then how does this  
12 compare to the defense-in-depth assessment that's done  
13 in Part 53?

14 MR. TRAVIS: I think that's a good  
15 question. I think that we're trying to come at -- So,  
16 let me characterize it.

17 In the existing regulatory framework,  
18 defense-in-depth is not, it's never explicitly, you  
19 know, required -- not -- required's not the right  
20 word. It's not something referred to. And so what  
21 we're trying to do here is capture some of the thought  
22 process that goes into defense-in-depth because it is,  
23 it has always been a matter of Commission policy and  
24 an expectation that designers consider defense-in-  
25 depth.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           But, defense-in-depth has kind of  
2 traditionally been approached through the lens of we  
3 have a very conservative analysis. We have three barr  
4 -- you know, three independent barriers. And that's  
5 instead of looking at defense-in-depth on this more  
6 scenario-specific basis.

7           And so, what's in 53 is a more formal  
8 defense-in-depth evaluation for the design, because in  
9 53 there's an assumption that you went through a  
10 process that covers the full analytical, like the full  
11 -- it throws a blanket over the full analytical space  
12 above a certain frequency.

13           In this, this framework that's being  
14 discussed today, the 5X framework, there isn't an  
15 expectation that the designer will have a full scope  
16 PRA because that, being part of the reason we've  
17 developed this or tried to develop this is based on  
18 feedback that there isn't, you know, there are some  
19 designers that don't want to go to those lengths.

20           And we recognize that, obviously, you can  
21 still make -- I mean, we have plants today, we can  
22 still make a design op there, we just don't license a  
23 plant safely without a full-scope PRA. So, without  
24 that expectation of a full-scope PRA and the  
25 formalized defense-in-depth process that 53 would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 require, we're trying to institute some of the  
2 thinking behind the layers of analysis that are  
3 required for -- or not required, but that can provide  
4 for additional defense-in-depth.

5 And I rambled a little bit, so I'm sorry.  
6 Did that sort of answer your question?

7 CHAIR PETTI: Yeah. No, that helps.

8 I just, you know, my problem with looking  
9 at the thing about the Part 53 that is one of its  
10 strengths, you know, taking, putting the full, the  
11 full PRA aside, is you're coming in with a technology  
12 that has a little operating experience, and how to  
13 establish what are the right events to know that  
14 you've really looked at everything. That structure  
15 is, to me, very appealing for new technologies.

16 Here you're trying to do something that's,  
17 you know, certainly not at that level of detail  
18 because you may not have the full risk assessment  
19 results. But it seems like it has to be risk-informed  
20 because how do you know, you know, the sort of  
21 completeness issue with a new technology that you've  
22 looked broadly enough, so.

23 MR. TRAVIS: I absolutely agree. And  
24 developing this language it was difficult to lock that  
25 title up. I mean, the language refers to, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 using risk insights from a PRA. But, as an example,  
2 because, again, there is -- this language or this part  
3 was developed without any, trying to make any  
4 assumptions on what the scope of the PRA that's been  
5 performed is.

6 But, I mean, my expect -- personal  
7 expectation is that the best way to go about this is  
8 to use insights from a PRA to inform you when  
9 performing this scope of analysis.

10 CHAIR PETTI: I just also think that  
11 people, because the PRAs, the PRAs we have on the  
12 existing fleet are so incredibly detailed that they,  
13 they think that that's what's needed everywhere. And  
14 I'm not absolutely convinced that there are  
15 capabilities out there to do, you know, let's call it  
16 a PRA-lite, if you will.

17 They still provide incredible value and  
18 from the design perspective to know that you've looked  
19 at everything, and you thought about everything  
20 systematically, and yet it is not at Level 3, you  
21 know; that there's ways to do this in terms of this  
22 toolbox to get you the value without necessarily  
23 getting so bogged down in, you know, all the event  
24 trees and the fault trees and the event trees and the  
25 like, so.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 MR. TRAVIS: No, thank you for that  
2 comment. I mean, I think it's a great point.

3 And I want to just kind of emphasize  
4 something, is that that gets to why 53 is developed  
5 and why fifty -- why this is being developed. Like,  
6 the PRA-lite, as you say, could be used in the  
7 framework that's being presented here. But how we,  
8 the regulator, establish, you know, acceptance  
9 criteria and quality, you know, expectations for  
10 quality of the PRA, and various things to that effect,  
11 where we draw the line is the difficulty and is part  
12 of the reason why we've established these processes as  
13 separate.

14 Because, as you say, for the new  
15 technologies in non-LWRs, for instance, there is a,  
16 there is an experience, and so uncertainties are going  
17 to be higher. And so, what, how we, how we denote  
18 something as acceptable, it has to be based on some  
19 minimum level of rigor.

20 And so 53 assumes a certain level of  
21 rigor. And that's inherent in the process that  
22 follows. And this framework doesn't assume that same  
23 level of rigor and provides some flexibility to that  
24 effect. But, consequently, there are some  
25 deterministic requirements for the analysis because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 that -- we can't assume that level of rigor is  
2 necessary, if that makes sense.

3 MEMBER REMPE: I think I can follow up,  
4 Boyce. This is picking up on a brief comment that you  
5 made in passing earlier in the discussion. And I  
6 don't want to put too much on this because it may be  
7 something you kind of said casually and, you know, are  
8 not banking on.

9 But you made a comment on if a designer  
10 feels that they need some availability criterion such  
11 as, you know, tech specs are allowed average times, or  
12 whatever, on a particular component. And are we  
13 envisioning that those would come in as part of the  
14 designer's process of please put these regulations on  
15 my design? Because that seems a little implausible to  
16 me. And I'm hoping there's a method whereby staff can  
17 say, well, the designer said this is fine, but we  
18 think there need to be some availability criteria.

19 MR. TRAVIS: I think that's a very good  
20 question. I'll note that I am not only with the NRC  
21 staff but am a technical reviewer in my normal day  
22 job, and so I would be the one asking those questions.

23 And I think that it cuts, it cuts both  
24 ways. There is -- the burden is on the applicant to  
25 demonstrate the safety of their design. And in doing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 so, for instance in this case, let's use an example  
2 of, for instance, there's some beyond design basis  
3 event of like an ATWS. But we don't want to prescribe  
4 that they have feed water control systems in the same  
5 main as we do for the current ATWS rule. But I  
6 believe the rule tech doesn't exist now that would --  
7 the burden would be on the designer to provide and  
8 demonstrate that the, for instance, their defense  
9 against an ATWS is appropriate.

10 But the rule, as it exists now, would  
11 allow the staff to say, hey, you have this event. It  
12 clearly is -- could create safety implications. You  
13 need some additional controls on that.

14 I guess I will note, though, that this  
15 rule text is being -- is subject to change. I think  
16 there does need to be an avenue for something like  
17 that. But we are in space, specifically here at  
18 beyond design basis events, where there is established  
19 Commission policy and we want to remain consistent  
20 with that.

21 And so it is a -- your answer, the answer  
22 to your question is it's very easy for me to say, yes,  
23 there is an avenue for that for a design basis event  
24 for the staff. Going beyond the design basis event I  
25 am -- this rule is not wholly new, but it's trying to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 remain consistent with Commission policy. And so, it  
2 is a very thin tightrope to walk.

3 And I hope that answers your question to  
4 a certain extent.

5 Barring any other questions, I will move  
6 on to slide 13.

7 CHAIR PETTI: So just, Boyce, --

8 MR. TRAVIS: Yes?

9 CHAIR PETTI: -- we needed to take a break  
10 around 9:00. You know your upcoming slides. Is there  
11 a natural stopping point?

12 MR. TRAVIS: There is. But I think now  
13 might be the best. I mean, if we, if we start on this  
14 slide it might be a half hour before we get another  
15 chance to stop.

16 CHAIR PETTI: Okay.

17 MR. TRAVIS: Now may be the time to stop.

18 CHAIR PETTI: Okay. So, let's take a break  
19 and come back at 15 minutes after the hour.

20 Thanks.

21 (Whereupon, at 10:52 a.m., the above-  
22 entitled matter went off the record, and reconvened at  
23 11:15 a.m.)

24 CHAIR PETTI: Okay. I have 15 minutes  
25 after the hour, so let's begin again. Boyce.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. TRAVIS: Thanks.

2 So, now we're on slide 13. Point 270 is  
3 titled "Severe Accidents," which may not be the  
4 correct title for this section based on some of the  
5 feedback we received. But that's okay.

6 One of the things this section does, it  
7 works with severe accidents kind of in a similar  
8 fashion to the international defense-in-depth concept,  
9 either 4 of 4B, depending on what source you're  
10 looking at.

11 The requirements in this section are  
12 consistent with the severe accident policy statement.  
13 We're all tying together existing requirements with a  
14 commensurate analysis. And so, this section's kind of  
15 trying to do two separate things.

16 The first is, as I said, address severe  
17 accidents.

18 The second is this is where the  
19 requirement for a bounding dose analysis in the  
20 similar fashion we see today in deterministic Part 50  
21 analyses resides. And so, that deterministic analysis  
22 is subject to dose criteria that the normal 25 rem  
23 dose criteria by the, yeah, 25 rem TODE and got the  
24 same boundary in the EPZ reside here.

25 But it specifies that that is a minimum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 set for this criteria, noting that, and I'll note that  
2 minimum is used because an applicant may elect, based  
3 on how we implement or how we reference Part 53, may  
4 elect these more stringent acceptance criteria such as  
5 1 rem for the EPA PAGS to reduce the size of the EPZ,  
6 for instance. And that would replace these criteria  
7 because they would need to meet that in order to meet  
8 the reference criteria.

9 That dose analysis in operational Part 50  
10 is specified as, you know, through a footnote as being  
11 traditionally conducted via a core melt accident. And  
12 so, that whole set of language is very LWR-centric.  
13 And so, in this section we've tried to step back and  
14 distill that to a higher level, and provide either an  
15 option to use a mechanistic source term based on a  
16 physical model with a facility response for a -- I'm  
17 not going to say a severe accident, but an accident  
18 more severe than the design basis accident.

19 Or to take an approach where the applicant  
20 defines what constitutes that design basis dose  
21 accident, which is not a design basis accident, looks  
22 like, considering some element of fuel or effectively  
23 some element of fuel damage in order to demonstrate  
24 that adequate defense-in-depth exists.

25 And so the severe accident requirements

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 are akin in this section, are akin to what exists  
2 today, except that our technology for level -- for a  
3 light water reactor we'd be talking about what's been  
4 done in Chapter 19 to set forth things like core  
5 concrete, or steam explosion type analyses that are  
6 just, again, purely for a defense-in-depth  
7 demonstration.

8 And then independent of that in this  
9 section, there is an expectation that an application,  
10 or a requirement that an applicant provide an analysis  
11 of an accident that could lead to a fission product  
12 release. And how they do that, there's a couple of  
13 avenues here that would provide for even a mechanistic  
14 source term based on a non-severe severe accident.  
15 Or, I'm not phrasing this correctly again.

16 Severe accident's probably not the correct  
17 term for that, but an accident more severe than a  
18 design basis accident that results in fuel damage. Or  
19 provides this, what's laid out in 270B which is, you  
20 know, demonstrate what their dose consequences are for  
21 a scenario at a sufficiently low probability or low --  
22 basically, what is the scenario point and can, below  
23 which can be excluded scenarios of a sufficiently low  
24 frequency with the high degree of confidence that the  
25 events, those events can be exclusive.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And so that was a convoluted discussion on  
2 this section. And I can open it up for questions.  
3 But at a high level, it's severe accidents and dose  
4 analysis requirement is what exists in 270.

5           MEMBER REMPE: So, this is Joy. And I  
6 guess I'll start what you anticipate might be a 30-  
7 minute discussion raising the questions or comments.

8           This thing about it will be about a  
9 frequency threshold, if you had a PRA leverage, and  
10 what would be done if you didn't?

11           We've heard people talk about to the past  
12 in these discussions about what's a credible event.  
13 And some folks have a better imagination than others  
14 on what they consider credible. And I would think  
15 that this would make it significantly increased  
16 regulatory uncertainty. Again, I guess let the buyer  
17 beware if they try and pursue this option is, I guess,  
18 a question I have.

19           Have you started having some of the folks  
20 that are design developers start thinking about what  
21 this would entail?

22           MR. TRAVIS: So, yeah. I think, first of  
23 all, good question. I had similar thoughts. I'll try  
24 and address it through a couple of different angles.

25           So, we provided initial draft text

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 publicly. We've gotten varied feedback. I very much  
2 expect that this section is going to be iterated on in  
3 order to decrease that uncertainty that you allude to.

4 I do think there is -- so, I think there  
5 is a point we can get to in this, in this section  
6 where we are consistent with the existing regulatory  
7 framework in 50 and 52 on a more technology-neutral  
8 basis that captures things like a mechanistic source  
9 term under this section. What the precise language is  
10 they use to define that is, is a challenge. I mean,  
11 this is a first cut.

12 Obviously, you hit on -- I mean, in all  
13 honesty, speaking personally, I can probably define,  
14 you know, what the frequency threshold I expect here  
15 would be and how that would be laid out. But, again,  
16 as we noted, there isn't a requirement to have a PRA  
17 here.

18 And so, barring that, and, again, noting  
19 that I think there's already language in Part 50 that  
20 some people would refer to as problematic that we're  
21 trying to side -- or not sidestep, to rephrase here in  
22 something more useful. I'm not sure that we got there  
23 necessarily on this first cut. But, yes, I expect  
24 there is a threshold that could be established.

25 Yes, I expect that we can decrease the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 certainty and provide something that looks like a  
2 here's what the minimum expectation for the accident  
3 analysis under this section looks like.

4 Can I tell you that right now?  
5 Unfortunately not. And so, hopefully, that sort of  
6 addresses what your question is getting at, but fully  
7 recognize that there is some uncertainty here.

8 MEMBER REMPE: Yeah. And, again, this lack  
9 of operating experience, the need for completeness  
10 that was mentioned in the prior slide.

11 And then it's not your language I'm  
12 picking on, it's the concept of what's credible versus  
13 not credible with an incomplete knowledge due to lack  
14 of operating experience. But I think this is going to  
15 make this approach very difficult for anyone trying to  
16 pursue it.

17 But, you know, you're drafting for it.  
18 You guys are trying to give them what they want. I  
19 just, you know, it will be an interesting discussion  
20 to follow.

21 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. I mean, absolutely.  
22 And I guess to take this to an even higher level, I  
23 mean, fundamentally what we're, what the, what the  
24 desire here is to demonstrate the plant has adequate  
25 defense-in-depth to show that dose consequences are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 below the necessary regulatory thresholds. And that,  
2 you know, that's an easy statement to make.

3 As you note, that what goes into that  
4 statement is -- will involve probably a lot of  
5 discussion and a fair, you know, haggling back and  
6 forth to get to what the language in this section  
7 looks like for an appropriate analysis there. But,  
8 fundamentally, it's the same defense-in-depth  
9 requirement that exists in our 50 and 52 today.

10 And I guess I would posit that it looks  
11 different in this section. I'm going to say it may be  
12 just as difficult right now to come in with something  
13 under 50 or 52, depending on what your, what your  
14 ultimate limiting dose, bounding dose analysis is,  
15 because there's an understanding that, I mean,  
16 obviously the more conservative you make it and the  
17 easier it is to accept, but the more penalty you pay  
18 in design space. And so, there's a tradeoff there.

19 MEMBER REMPE: I'll yield the floor to  
20 someone else. I see Vicki's hand's up.

21 MEMBER BIER: Yeah. You had mentioned  
22 again -- I mean, I don't want to read too much into  
23 this specific choice of words, but this could involve  
24 the design identifying a scenario and looking at the  
25 source term, or consequences, or whatever for that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 scenario.

2 I think PRAs for the existing reactors  
3 there's often lots of scenarios with very different  
4 levels of offsite consequences. So, do you really  
5 mean that they would need to evaluate only one, and  
6 they could kind of pick which one they wanted to do?  
7 It just seems, again from a perspective of  
8 completeness, pretty limited.

9 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah. I mean, that's a good  
10 question.

11 I agree with the sentiment you're  
12 expressing. And I think that, again, this may be a  
13 miscommunication in either -- well, both, both the  
14 words that I used today and the words that are in the  
15 section.

16 This, the analyses that we're talking  
17 about here are not necessarily the same as those that  
18 are in the PRA. And so, I mean, how do I phrase this?  
19 The, the analyses in a PRA for a severe accident are  
20 not the same as those that are looked at in the Part  
21 50, 52 space for what's sometimes referred to as the  
22 design basis dose analysis. And so, what we're trying  
23 to capture in this section is that design basis dose  
24 analysis that is performed to demonstrate adequate  
25 defense-in-depth with respect to regulatory dose

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 criteria.

2 That accident may be the result of a  
3 "severe accident," or it may be the result of  
4 something slightly different. And so there is not, I  
5 guess what I'm trying to really say is there is not a  
6 direct dose criteria necessarily on those accidents  
7 that are explored in the PRA. That, that may be  
8 different from the accident that is used in this  
9 section to dem -- or perhaps the scenario that is used  
10 in this section to demonstrate compliance with the  
11 regulatory dose criteria. If that makes sense.

12 But they may be similar. I mean, how  
13 that's, how that's implemented is, I guess, going to  
14 be the subject -- it's going to be design-specific and  
15 may involve, again, additional iteration on this  
16 language to make sure we get that right.

17 CHAIR PETTI: Yeah. To me there is what's  
18 being done in 15.52 and is laid out in 53, this seems  
19 to be a bad compromise in terms of, in terms of I know  
20 what you're trying to do but it seems like it's fuzzed  
21 up. And, again, it may be the language. But I sort  
22 of agree with Joy, just it, it just doesn't get, it  
23 doesn't get to the same level as those alternative  
24 options because those alternative options, you know,  
25 are either prescribed by the footnote, right? You've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 got the PRA and you can find events that are very low  
2 frequency that satisfy it.

3 Using some sort of PRA information, this  
4 beauty is in the eye of the beholder, I think. I  
5 think that's what's really difficult.

6 MR. TRAVIS: Well, I appreciate and respect  
7 your comment. I mean, I don't necessarily disagree.  
8 But this is, what's here is not an ideal compromise.  
9 But I will say that, I mean, like, certainly it would  
10 be very difficult, even though it might be  
11 appropriate, for the NRC staff to go recreate that  
12 footnote for non-LWRs. There is, I'll say speaking  
13 personally, I do not believe there is an appetite for,  
14 for doing that.

15 And so what has tried to be done in this  
16 language is, I mean, to split the baby, for lack of a  
17 better term. And I think this first iteration, you  
18 know, is not necessarily indicative of what the final  
19 language will look like.

20 But it is a step forward from Part --  
21 what's in Part 50 in terms of a technology neutral  
22 space, and lacks the same -- or it, going back to what  
23 Dr. Rempe said, I think that, I mean this was,  
24 effectively this option has been requested in some  
25 circles. We are putting forth a best effort to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 deliver it. And recognizing there's going to be some  
2 iteration and bumps along the road. And it may be  
3 difficult or challenging to provide that.

4 But, ultimately, you know, as the NRC we  
5 have a statutory requirement to get there, and trying  
6 to fit language to that is challenging.

7 CHAIR PETTI: You know, it might be worth  
8 considering some words, and maybe not in the language,  
9 maybe in the statements of consideration, or  
10 something, you know, you'd be looking for, you know,  
11 more than one safety function to fail to be assured.  
12 You know, some sort of guidance to, to try to put some  
13 bounds and a little more specificity on it.

14 I'd have to think about it some more.

15 MR. TRAVIS: I think that's good feedback.  
16 And certainly something to be considered here.

17 MR. RECKLEY: And if I can, Boyce, this is  
18 Bill.

19 I mean, keep in mind that just as Boyce  
20 has said, we're trying to do it a traditional approach  
21 based largely on existing NRC policies and  
22 regulations. And the severe accident policy  
23 statement, the challenge here is the severe accident  
24 policy statement focused on additional design  
25 measures, severe accident design features under Part

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 52. So, it, it didn't include as specifically the  
2 consequence assessment that we, that we're trying to  
3 kind of join these two things together here.

4 And as Boyce said, you know, it was a  
5 first shot. But, you know, another challenge is the  
6 severe accident policy statement itself cites the PRA  
7 as a major tool to both identify and try to resolve  
8 severe accident issues. And, so, in the absence of a  
9 good PRA to do any of those functions, I think you can  
10 then look over to a kind of more straightforward IAEA  
11 approach and basically say, in the absence of an  
12 argument otherwise, the design will have some design  
13 features to mitigate that equivalent of a core melt  
14 accident in a light water reactor.

15 Now, in the past when we've looked, all  
16 the way back into the 1980s, when we've looked at non-  
17 light water reactors we've try to argue that they --  
18 that those kind of things aren't warranted, the PRA  
19 was a big tool in making the arguments.

20 So, it's a double-edged sword here, as  
21 you've all pointed out. And what tools do you bring  
22 is going to depend on what argument you're going to  
23 try to make. But what we're laying out here is a set  
24 of design rules, because that's what the traditional  
25 approach consists of largely.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1           And one of the design rules is you're  
2 going to, unless you can convince us otherwise, you're  
3 going to have something to both limit the consequences  
4 of and the probability of a severe accident. So, and  
5 then that's existing policy: severe accident policy  
6 statement, the footnotes Boyce mentioned. So, it is  
7 messy, but the existing process is messy.

8           So that, you know, we're kind of stuck  
9 with what we have.

10           MR. TRAVIS: Thanks, Bill.

11           MR. RECKLEY: Sorry, Boyce.

12           MR. TRAVIS: No, no. I think that was --

13           CHAIR PETTI: No, I appreciate that, Bill.

14 I do. Yeah, you are where you are. Right?

15           MR. TRAVIS: No, I think that is an  
16 accurate summary of what makes constructing this so  
17 challenging.

18           Are there any further questions or  
19 comments on this section?

20           (No response.)

21           MR. TRAVIS: If not, I'll move on to slide  
22 14.

23           And so, now we're into the more specific  
24 portions of the proposed rule text that clean up and  
25 enact in the technology neutral fashion for this 5X

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 supplement. And so, functional containment is an area  
2 that has been explored and the staff has issued, and  
3 the Commission has put out an SRM on the SECY related  
4 to functional containment.

5 Consistent with that policy, the language  
6 in 280 tries to establish what the requirements and  
7 boundaries on a functional containment are. And,  
8 effectively, that SSCs relied on as part of the  
9 functional containment for design basis accidents need  
10 to be safety-related.

11 And SSCs relied on, for instance, in the  
12 functional containment to defend against DDEs, need to  
13 have some sort of special treatment associated with  
14 it, because otherwise they would not be caught by  
15 existing -- I mean other than the dose requirement  
16 analysis they would not be caught by the existing  
17 requirements. And so, that's why 280 exists, to  
18 strike the requirement for a non-LWR to have a  
19 pressure-retaining traditional containment if they  
20 elect to provide a functional containment approach.

21 290 is then a cleanup section to provide  
22 some design requirements that we could either fix or  
23 adjust based on what's being done here. Technical  
24 specifics, as an example.

25 There are four criteria for an LCO in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 50.36. If you, if an applicant was to follow this  
2 approach they would need only to comply with B and C,  
3 provided the criteria that identified, identify  
4 appropriate requirements on systems that perform  
5 safety functions.

6 And then this section has some reserve  
7 space to catch, again, as we published this knowing  
8 this was the initial, we don't think there are other  
9 requirements that we need to catch in 50. If,  
10 provided this is issued as part of 50, we would use  
11 this section to augment or replace requirements that  
12 are not technology neutral and/or conflict with the  
13 purposes that are provided here.

14 If we could move on to slide 15.

15 So, slide 15 has some items on it. The  
16 staff's still in the process of exploring how best to  
17 provide these options to applicants pursuing this  
18 proposed approach.

19 The issues here are representative  
20 examples of areas in Part 53 we think that can be  
21 leveraged for applicants following this approach. But  
22 how these specific items are referenced or implemented  
23 will be dependent on a number of factors, including  
24 both where this proposed rule is located, and how it's  
25 integrated into the framework, and the specific

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 language that needs to be referenced in Part 53 or  
2 elsewhere as part of the broader rulemaking.

3 And so, they're listed as examples of  
4 where we would be looking to leverage portions of Part  
5 53 that are part of the Part 53 itself rule text. I  
6 don't know how best to phrase that.

7 And, again, just examples. As we go  
8 through the process we may identify more.

9 If there are no questions, we'll move on  
10 to slide 16.

11 And so, we issued this proposed, draft  
12 proposed rule text within the last month. And  
13 received some feedback that will be on the next couple  
14 of slides.

15 The one major point of feedback was  
16 relating to the scope. Again, that's provided in the  
17 210 of the proposed rule text, which is consistent  
18 with the Part 53 scope by goes beyond "advanced  
19 reactors," which is different than the definition --  
20 yes, sorry. It's preliminary proposed rule text. I  
21 apologize. I, I keep mistaking that.

22 It's not, in other words, it hasn't been  
23 issued formally for public comment yet. It's still  
24 draft and will be iterated on.

25 So, the proposed text has the same scope

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 in terms of application as Part 53, which is a  
2 different scope than NEMA, partially because of how  
3 NEMA defines advanced reactors vis-a-vis the  
4 Commission definition of advanced reactors, and trying  
5 to delineate who can apply for these sections.

6 The staff's position is that the  
7 requirements in the sections, provided an applicant  
8 can meet the requirements in the sections, there are  
9 no specific scope requirements under an advanced  
10 reactor, but the level of safety is the consequent  
11 demonstration of the requirements, not an inherent, an  
12 inherent characteristic of "advanced reactor."

13 And so that's why it's scoped the way it  
14 is. But that's something we will continue to try to  
15 communicate, I guess.

16 The concept of PRA is something that was  
17 brought up multiple times. And so how PRA is used, I  
18 think, I believe the comment has been made a couple of  
19 times that I've been -- I can be, and I think everyone  
20 can be loose in how they use the term, some specific  
21 terms. And PRA is, I think, an easy one to misuse.

22 What constitutes PRA tools versus insights  
23 versus the full scope PRA, like Level 3 has been  
24 referred to here, and so how we -- we're trying to do  
25 a better job of how we refer to a PRA. I think,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 again, the expectation of this part is the PRA, the  
2 applicant will have a PRA to use and will use insights  
3 from that PRA in their design.

4 That differs from the full scope PRA that  
5 is envisioned there in Part 53. And so, you know,  
6 going forward we will attempt to do a better job to  
7 distinguish those. But, again, a PRA is a tool, and  
8 insights from PRA can be used or misused, accordingly,  
9 and expectations on the scope and quality of the PRA  
10 are part of what's in Part 53, and notably less  
11 defined here in this, this approach at 5X.

12 We received feedback areas, industry  
13 stakeholders that said Part 53 should be modified to  
14 allow for the Part 5X approaches. That's something  
15 we've taken and I guess we're still considering in  
16 turn.

17 We're on slide 17.

18 Again, along the same lines as the  
19 previous comment, stakeholders stated that the NRC has  
20 created a binary choice in how PRA is used. We  
21 recognize that, that how a designer uses the PRA is --  
22 may differ. But, ultimately, the NRC has to have  
23 regulatory criteria to create a predictable approach,  
24 framework, whatever we want to call it such that we  
25 can make findings that are consistent, transparent.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And that's the reason we have taken the  
2 approaches that's laid out in 53, and tried to provide  
3 this as an alternative, considering that the more  
4 flexible we allow -- the more flexible we are in  
5 allowing what the role of the PRA is, the less weight  
6 we can place on insights that are gleaned from that  
7 PRA.

8           The next set provides kind of similar  
9 feedback.

10           We received a variety of comments related  
11 to how the role of the regulations are versus how we  
12 evaluate the safety case. And so, I mean, I guess in  
13 response to that, that's something we're considering.  
14 But with flexibility and predictability are kind of on  
15 opposite ends of the same axes, and we're trying to  
16 strike an appropriate balance between that flexibility  
17 and predictability, recognizing that if we allow for  
18 infinite flexibility it is very difficult to provide  
19 a transparent, predictable framework that works the  
20 same for every applicant.

21           And, again, relating some problems that I  
22 discussed to accidents and DDEs, the comment was 5X  
23 brings DDEs into the design basis. That's not what's  
24 stated in the rule text. I think there's a  
25 misunderstanding there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           The expectation is that those events would  
2           be part of the licensing basis and would be handled,  
3           you know, not that dissimilarly from how they are  
4           handled today in most cases, with the expectation of  
5           a more technology-neutral disposition of those events  
6           and how they're handled, you know, with regards to  
7           prevention and mitigation.

8           And so I think I have one more slide,  
9           going on to 18.

10           And so, yeah, next steps on this proposed  
11           option include, again, to continue to evaluate and  
12           iterate on the feedback we've received.

13           We want to produce an option that is high  
14           quality and usable. Again, I think as has been noted  
15           from the comments today, some of this, that is more  
16           difficult than others. This was a first, best effort  
17           we could, you know, on a pretty aggressive timeline.  
18           And so, you know, we'll continue to evaluate on that  
19           feedback and try to produce a high quality option.

20           And, again, assessing the placement of  
21           where this resides, which, again, will allow us to  
22           firm up some of the aspect, further aspects of this  
23           and produce something that is, you know, closer to a  
24           final set of rules -- or final draft set of rule text.

25           I believe that's the end of my

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 presentation. And I welcome your questions.

2 CHAIR PETTI: Let me just ask about the  
3 thought process of how you're going to figure out  
4 where it best fits.

5 I saw a lot of discussion -- you know,  
6 your last slide before you got into the stakeholder  
7 comments -- about potential leveraging of parts, words  
8 from and sections in Part 53.

9 You know, this part is ten pages in the  
10 PDF that we were sent, and Part 53 is much longer.

11 At least, you know, at first glance, there  
12 seems like there ought to be a way to put it into Part  
13 53, especially if it's going to leverage the EP and  
14 the security, and all those other things that you  
15 leveraged.

16 How are you going to think through that?  
17 What's it going to look like?

18 MR. TRAVIS: So, I mean, we are in the  
19 process of thinking through that right now.

20 The issue here is that it is as much a  
21 legal question as a technical question, and there is  
22 an element of how do we build the framework that is  
23 most usable and most efficient in doing that?

24 The reason it's been developed the way it  
25 exists right now is because we have a workable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 framework under 50 that we can build on and substitute  
2 in where it's needed to make this approach work.

3 One thing we don't fully understand is  
4 what the motivation behind putting this in 53 is,  
5 under those circumstances.

6 Again, this looks a lot like the Part 50  
7 approach.

8 If we put it into 50, and this is  
9 something we're balancing, how do we build out the  
10 framework for this without, you know, either creating  
11 a conflict with 50 and 52, or I'm going to say not  
12 undercutting 53 -- I'm not sure that's the right  
13 terminology -- but again, this right now exists  
14 separate from the Part 53 path.

15 And so it's a delicate set of challenges  
16 that we're trying our best to evaluate, and where it  
17 goes is going to be a function of those issues, and  
18 sorry I drug on.

19 MEMBER REMPE: Travis, this is Joy, and I  
20 apologize if this got asked at the beginning of the  
21 meeting because I had an issue that came up that I had  
22 to miss some of the discussion, but if you put this in  
23 Part 50, what about the folks that don't have a site?  
24 Would they be able to use it?

25 MR. TRAVIS: When you say the folks that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 don't have a site --

2 MEMBER REMPE: The design developers.

3 (Simultaneous speaking.)

4 MR. TRAVIS: a DCF --

5 MEMBER REMPE: And a lot of them are just  
6 doing a design, they don't have a site where they want  
7 to put it, and so they need to have a process that  
8 doesn't require that they have a location, right?

9 In Part 50, you've got to have a location.

10 MR. TRAVIS: Yeah, so yeah, so I think  
11 that we believe that this -- you could enter into 50  
12 here and exit into -- using the 52 processes with this  
13 approach, and so, you know in some of the rule texts,  
14 it says, in lieu of 52.XX.

15 A design certification applicant could  
16 enter into 50 and use these substitutions, for lack of  
17 a better term, in 52 through a design certification.

18 So we think that that would be a workable  
19 alternative. If not, we could do similar text in both  
20 50 and 52.

21 MEMBER REMPE: Okay. And again, I  
22 apologize. I think this might have been discussed at  
23 the beginning, but I got sidetracked, so thank you.

24 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: Hi, this is Vesna  
25 again.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           As I said in the beginning, I really would  
2 support this idea that this should be option under the  
3 53 because as, you know, I said that, and you used the  
4 PRA light.

5           Between PRA light and PRA heavy, they're  
6 all risk-informed processes so there is no reason they  
7 cannot be offered in the same, you know, the  
8 regulation, so I saw that you already got some similar  
9 comments and I totally agree with this because it  
10 doesn't really make sense to introduce deterministic  
11 approaches to Part 50, which is deterministic -- you  
12 know, the deterministic version of Part 50 is Part 50.

13           So, I mean, I don't really know how this  
14 out except if you really want to concentrate on that,  
15 what is light-water reactor applicable versus not what  
16 is light-water reactor applicable.

17           Also, I saw through the presentation that  
18 you struggle sometimes in determining the frequencies  
19 and determining the significance of events without the  
20 PRA inputs, and as I remember, there was in the  
21 reactor oversight process, there was a qualitative  
22 ranking introduced to determine the significance of  
23 event, and even using some time, and it was similar to  
24 the EPRI risk-informed ISI methodology.

25           And that was based on, you know, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 frequency of challenge or frequency to some SSC or  
2 item is called upon, and the defense in depth and you  
3 need redundancy actually, so how many redundant  
4 strains you have.

5 So basically, this logic, which is a  
6 qualitative logic, would reflect in all PRA models is  
7 that what is the -- what we are deal, what is your  
8 final scenario frequencies dependent on how often this  
9 item would be called upon, which is determined by the  
10 AOO, or is this design-basis event or design-basis  
11 events, and what is the size of redundancy you have?

12 So when we say frequency, we usually just  
13 think the PRA, but that actually, the frequency is a  
14 part of your license basis events in the deterministic  
15 mode because is it the AOO -- you know, anticipated  
16 operating occurrence, or is this design-basis event or  
17 beyond-design-basis event is dependent of likelihood  
18 of that event, which, you know, it means actual  
19 frequency of that event.

20 And also defense in depth, it means  
21 scenario frequency because it's dependent on how many  
22 mitigation trends you have.

23 So, this is what they say, the PRA is  
24 actually just reflecting, the reality existing is not  
25 really existing in vacuum, it's not some apparatus

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 which is there to produce some numbers. It's already  
2 reflected in the design.

3 So, my point is that from that point of  
4 view, I think that you think logic of the framework  
5 which will become logic, is a part of 53, is the  
6 affecting in all of these qualitative insights, and  
7 this is why I think that we'll belong there as option.

8 Like the PRA light options, so.

9 I mean, I wanted to make a couple points,  
10 which I hope you will sort of like hear that the PRA  
11 logical model reflect everything you discuss in here  
12 because, I mean, PRA was there to model design and  
13 then become a part of contributing to the design, so.

14 All right, that's what I wanted to just  
15 say as my insights.

16 MR. TRAVIS: I appreciate the comment. I  
17 mean, I think holistically we're considering a number  
18 of approaches, some of which may involve qualitative  
19 insights.

20 I think I'll note a couple of things that  
21 -- I mean, inherently, a qualitative insight is going  
22 to involve some level of subjectivity, especially in  
23 cases where, as we noted earlier today, we lack the  
24 operational experience, and therefore have a higher  
25 degree of uncertainty.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And then I guess one further thing is, I  
2 think in the deterministic process, I would slightly  
3 disagree on the nature of frequency in that while AOOs  
4 themselves have a frequency expectation, the  
5 design-basis accidents are not constructed under a  
6 frequency framework, I guess.

7           For light-water reactors, there's an  
8 agreed upon set of initiating events that have to be  
9 defended against using only safety-related equipment  
10 with a single failure, and frequency doesn't factor  
11 into that equation at all.

12           I mean, I know for instance, a large break  
13 LOCA is an event that has to be defended against, and  
14 so is something like a steam generator tube rupture.

15           Those have wildly different frequencies,  
16 but they're both design-basis accidents.

17           But I understand the comment, and I think  
18 we will try to, you know, integrate some of that into  
19 our thought processes as we continue to iterate on  
20 this and develop the various framework that'll fall  
21 under this rulemaking effort.

22           CHAIR PETTI: Any other comments, members?

23           (No audible response.)

24           CHAIR PETTI: Okay. I'm using the five  
25 second rule, I guess, so that's it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           You know, I'd be really interested in  
2           seeing, you know, follow on iterations here because  
3           this is a really fine balanced line and there's a lot  
4           of touch points and integration issues with, you know,  
5           other parts of the regulatory landscape, so.

6           We'll be hearing from you I'm sure in the  
7           future, Boyce.

8           MR. TRAVIS:   Certainly hearing from the  
9           working group and the staff, as well, as we continue  
10          on the totality of this effort, yes.

11          MR. RECKLEY:   Nice trying to escape,  
12          Boyce.

13          CHAIR PETTI:   No.

14          MR. RECKLEY:   So, Dave, if it's okay with  
15          you, I think we have an hour and we can fit in this  
16          Subpart H discussion, I think, and then that --

17                           (Simultaneous speaking.)

18          MR. RECKLEY:   That would free us up to  
19          have all afternoon to talk about the staffing, which  
20          is probably a good use of time.

21          CHAIR PETTI:   Yeah, and I agree, let's  
22          keep going.

23          MR. RECKLEY:   Okay, Libby, if you could go  
24          to Slide 51, and Jordan, if you're on, you can just  
25          start from there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1           Jordan Hoellman will be leading this  
2 discussion. Jordan?

3           MR. HOELLMAN: Okay, thanks, Bill. I'm  
4 Jordan Hoellman, I'm a project manager in the Advanced  
5 Director Policy Branch in NRR.

6           Just to make sure everyone can hear me  
7 okay?

8           MR. RECKLEY: We can hear you.

9           MEMBER REMPE: Yes, we can hear you.

10          MR. HOELLMAN: Okay, thanks. I assumed  
11 so, just you never know.

12          So, this presentation today will cover the  
13 second half of the released Subpart H that covers  
14 manufacturing licenses, construction permits,  
15 operating licenses, and combined licenses.

16          Today I'll briefly recap a presentation we  
17 gave in September and cover some of the adjustments or  
18 notable differences in Part 50 versus the existing  
19 licensing processes. There --

20          MEMBER BROWN: Jordan?

21          MR. HOELLMAN: Yes?

22          MEMBER BROWN: I thought you were  
23 finished, I'm sorry.

24          MR. HOELLMAN: No, I am. I'm finished  
25 with this slide. Yeah, I was going to move to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 next. Go ahead.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I didn't hear the  
3 words certifications mentioned.

4 MR. HOELLMAN: Yeah, so, yes --

5 MEMBER BROWN: To me, that means the  
6 design certification process, the earlier design phase  
7 that you would get in a normal license application --  
8 not a license -- well, whatever, a new plant  
9 application.

10 MR. HOELLMAN: Right. So for efficiencies  
11 in getting the first iteration of the rule language  
12 out, we actually split Subpart H into two separate  
13 releases.

14 The first release of Subpart H I think  
15 occurred in August and that included the design  
16 certification portion, early site permits.

17 MEMBER BROWN: I forgot that. Okay.

18 MR. HOELLMAN: And that was discussed in  
19 September. So --

20 MEMBER BROWN: I apologize.

21 MR. HOELLMAN: No, it's okay. And it'll  
22 come up I think on the next slide and as we move  
23 through the presentation, and probably impact -- you  
24 know, some of the things we've included in the second  
25 part of Subpart H will need to be reconciled as we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 combine the two releases into one version.

2 So, if you have any questions, we can  
3 address them as we go on, but since we covered them in  
4 September, I didn't plan on really recapping all of  
5 that, but I did want to touch on a few aspects of what  
6 we discussed then.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. That's just fine.  
8 I just obviously forgot. I apologize.

9 MR. HOELLMAN: Not a problem. I know it's  
10 maybe a little confusing how we split up this release,  
11 but it's something we'll need to consider as we  
12 reconcile the two parts here.

13 Okay. So on Slide 52, this is intended to  
14 represent the staff efforts to leverage and combine  
15 the existing licensing processes and integrate them  
16 accordingly in Part 53.

17 In September, we showed this figure and  
18 noted that the dotted lines indicate our proposal to  
19 allow a design certification to reference an issued  
20 operating license or issue a custom COL.

21 That would allow an applicant to leverage  
22 the staff's safety evaluation report and provide  
23 safety review finality.

24 We think that this will provide efficiency  
25 and that finality would be relied upon by the staff,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 unless significant new information is present that  
2 affects the earlier determination.

3 So, Libby, I guess let's move to Slide 53.  
4 Okay, so this slide recaps ongoing activities that  
5 impact Subpart H.

6 As we discussed in September, there are  
7 several issues within Subpart H that are related to  
8 items being addressed by the Parts 50 and 52, lessons  
9 learned, rulemaking.

10 A full reconciliation between the two  
11 rulemakings will occur at a later date.

12 This first iteration of Subpart H  
13 reflects largely the current version of Parts 50 and  
14 52.

15 The requirements for applications for  
16 licenses and other approvals have been tailored to  
17 match the Part 53 technical requirements.

18 Our goal in Part 53 is to not have any  
19 technical requirements contained only in the content  
20 of application sections, so we would, you know,  
21 include requirements elsewhere in Part 53 that then  
22 would be additionally captured in the content of  
23 application section.

24 This is a little different than how it  
25 happens in Parts 50 and 52, where some technical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 requirements show up in the content of application  
2 section only.

3 And then I think we discussed earlier this  
4 year some guidance activity that's currently being  
5 developed under the industry-led technology inclusive  
6 content of application project, and the NRC-led  
7 advanced director content of application project, and  
8 these efforts will support the content of application  
9 sections of Part 53, and I believe there are topic-  
10 specific ACRS meetings scheduled in early next year or  
11 mid next year to discuss these efforts.

12 So, Slide 54.

13 Okay, so on this slide, I'm attempting to  
14 provide an overview of what we intend to adopt for a  
15 consistent for the content of application section for  
16 each permit or license type, and hopefully this will  
17 improve clarity in some portions here.

18 So, in general, we have the content of  
19 application sections set up into a content of  
20 application section for general information, a content  
21 of application section set up for technical  
22 information, and a content of application section set  
23 up for other application content.

24 In the general information section, we  
25 previously presented on Section 53, 1130, which

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 provides the equivalent of information in Section 5033  
2 for general content applicable to all applications,  
3 and in each specific application section, under this  
4 general information, in some cases, we'll have, you  
5 know, requirements to supplement the information  
6 provided in 53 1130.

7 And some examples include financial  
8 qualifications for non-electric utility applicants.

9 In the technical information, this is  
10 where we're trying to set baseline equivalent  
11 information for both site and design information.

12 So in the site information, we'll say  
13 provide information equivalent to that required for  
14 the ESP, or early site permit, and in the design  
15 information, we'll say provide information equivalent  
16 to the design certification as a baseline, and then  
17 supplement that information per the specific  
18 application.

19 Where this becomes a little interesting is  
20 where we talk about the construction permit and  
21 recognizing that the level of detail available at the  
22 construction permit phase is less detailed or less  
23 mature than would be at the design certification  
24 stage, so we continue to consider what the role of the  
25 CP, and what it would look like in Part 53 with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 respect to aspects of the application that are not  
2 fully yet developed.

3 And this includes the PRA and information  
4 related to planned research and testing activities  
5 that would ultimately need to be reconciled to support  
6 the operating license application.

7 CHAIR PETTI: So Jordan? Just a --

8 MR. HOELLMAN: Yeah?

9 CHAIR PETTI: I'm not sure where to make  
10 this comment.

11 As I read the Subpart H, just in the way  
12 that it was structured, that there was a lot of  
13 duplication of requirements under each of the, you  
14 know, whether it be an ML, a CP, an OL, or a COL, and  
15 so it seemed repetitive where the requirements looked  
16 to be identical or very similar.

17 And from a structural standpoint, you  
18 could reduce the number of pages by coming up with all  
19 the generic stuff, and then where things were  
20 different, break out, you know, the unique  
21 requirements for the different types of licenses.

22 Did I just have a bad dream, or is it  
23 duplicative in a lot of ways in the different  
24 sections?

25 MR. HOELLMAN: Yes, it is, and that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 something we recognized as we were going through the  
2 second part, and because we had already released the  
3 first part, we tried adding a little note in the  
4 discussion column to sort of try to point to areas  
5 where we thought we could reduce duplication by  
6 including things upfront, and we'll touch on that a  
7 little more on the next slide, but you're right, and  
8 we are looking into how to do that better when we  
9 merge the two parts of Subpart H together.

10 CHAIR PETTI: Okay. Thanks.

11 MR. HOELLMAN: Mm-hmm.

12 So then the last bullet on this slide is  
13 the other application content, and this would be  
14 things like the environmental report, technical  
15 specifications, ITAAC for COLs. Things like that  
16 would be captured.

17 And it would vary depending on the  
18 application type. So this is just the general format  
19 that we're trying to implement for each license type.

20 So I guess let's move to Slide 55, and  
21 we'll touch on Member Petti's comment here.

22 So, in the relationship between the  
23 subpart section, so this is a new section where we're  
24 -- intend to capture information from Part 52, the  
25 relation to other subpart section, as well as explain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 the relationships between different licensing  
2 processes.

3 The inter-relationships for manufacturing  
4 licenses and construction permits is an area where  
5 we'll likely need additional discussions as we  
6 continue to develop the rule language.

7 We'll discuss this a little further when  
8 we get into specific portions of the presentation on  
9 manufacturing licenses and construction permits.

10 And then the second little sub-bullet  
11 there is addressing references, and then operating  
12 license application that were not included at the  
13 construction permit phase.

14 So, this is where we'll likely address how  
15 that can be done, and what that would look like in the  
16 content of applications, and then we're also  
17 considering, like Chairman Petti mentioned, including  
18 provisions for referencing an ESP or design  
19 certification at this stage, and these would be things  
20 like information that would not need to be submitted  
21 when a license application incorporates an ESP, or a  
22 manufacturing license, or a design certification  
23 because they would be incorporated by reference.

24 And this is I guess subject to whether the  
25 portion that's being incorporated by reference, you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 know, it has to fall within the site parameters of the  
2 specific application.

3 So let's move on to manufacturing licenses  
4 on Slide 56.

5 We're using the term reactor module to  
6 define the part of the plant that is subject to the  
7 manufacturing license.

8 We're accommodating factory installation  
9 of fuel, but not criticality testing, and to allow  
10 this appropriate Part 70 licenses must be issued for  
11 transportation, storage, et cetera, of special nuclear  
12 material.

13 And the technical information, this is  
14 where we'll probably need additional guidance and  
15 discussions with stakeholders, and et cetera, but the  
16 interface requirements will be important for  
17 manufacturing licenses and to address how to make it  
18 workable for manufacturing license that references a  
19 CP or an OL since they won't have ITAAC.

20 Though in this iteration, our initial  
21 proposal is to track the ITAAC as technical  
22 requirements through a process such as conditions on  
23 a construction permit, and the reviews of the  
24 operating license application would then confirm that  
25 the conditions are met without introducing other ITAAC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 processes from Part 52.

2 And another area of importance here is the  
3 deployment of a completed reactor module and the  
4 responsibilities of each entity in cases where a  
5 designer, a manufacturer, and an applicant could all  
6 be separate entities, so the deployment strategy for  
7 these various scenarios will be important to consider  
8 and guidance will probably be needed to get that  
9 right.

10 Dr. Rempe, I see you have a hand raised.

11 MEMBER REMPE: Sure. I'm not sure if  
12 you're done with this slide, but I had a question  
13 about Part 53.1247 and one of the comments.

14 It said that Part 53 might not address the  
15 back-end of the fuel cycle with respect to these  
16 modules.

17 In other words, if you don't address it,  
18 there's this potential for an accumulation of what  
19 might look like a parking lot of spent modules, and I  
20 thought that was part of NEMA.

21 I thought they explicitly said, you need  
22 to consider the whole fuel cycle, so what's this  
23 about?

24 MR. HOELLMAN: So I think what we're  
25 talking about here is it might be addressed through

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 something like Part 70, in the Part 70 space, or  
2 storage at the end of, or disposal. I --

3 MR. RECKLEY: Yeah, if I can, Jordan, this  
4 is Bill.

5 All we were trying to do is set some  
6 constraints on what this current activity is going to  
7 try to conquer, and so we can take the manufacturing  
8 license provisions from the factor to the site and  
9 storage at the site, but if it were to go back, let's  
10 say to a facility for refurbishment, or if it was to  
11 go to a waste storage facility, we think that would  
12 fall under a different part, and we're under  
13 discussions, you know, with both our transportation  
14 and waste site and NMSS to see if that can be  
15 addressed within the current regulations.

16 But largely, we just for self-serving  
17 reasons, to some degree, we needed to set some bounds  
18 on what we were going to try to tackle here.

19 It's not ignoring the issue, it's just  
20 that it might need to get picked up as another  
21 activity within another part of the regulations, and  
22 we're not likely to have that at this preliminary rule  
23 stage.

24 MEMBER REMPE: But again, I'm curious --  
25 you're cognizant of the problem, we've brought it up

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 several times -- and I thought that it has to be  
2 addressed as part of NEMA.

3 And so, if you put, well, we're pursuing  
4 this as a revision to Part 70, then I wouldn't be  
5 asking this question, but the way the comment is is  
6 that it may not address this, so maybe having another  
7 sentence saying, nevertheless in accordance with NEMA,  
8 the staff will address this issue as part of this  
9 activity, or some activity.

10 Do you see what I'm saying?

11 MR. RECKLEY: Yeah, okay. Yeah, I do, and  
12 we can add some things like that.

13 There'll be other areas, quite frankly,  
14 that this first draft even at the proposed rule stage,  
15 may not fully address.

16 One is since we're in Subpart H, we don't  
17 address renewal, and I don't think we're going to get  
18 to it by the proposed rule stage.

19 That's just an admission, and so, some of  
20 those activities will get picked up, and it's a good  
21 point, Dr. Rempe, and we'll make a note that this  
22 isn't going to get lost in the mix, we're just not  
23 able to do it as part of the first effort.

24 MEMBER REMPE: So I've not looked at NEMA  
25 for a while, so correct me if I'm wrong, but license

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 renewal, I don't think the Congress folks thought  
2 about that, and I don't think it's called out in NEMA,  
3 but they did call out the whole fuel cycle, and I  
4 think that just not doing it because we didn't have  
5 time in this first stage is not going to satisfy NEMA.

6 That's my interpretation of it.

7 MR. RECKLEY: Okay. We will --

8 MEMBER REMPE: That's why I'm emphasizing  
9 it because I think it's something we should do. I  
10 know we don't with the current fleet, so, but I'd like  
11 to see that happen here.

12 MR. RECKLEY: Okay. Point taken, and  
13 we'll look into it. Go ahead, Jordan. Sorry.

14 MR. HOELLMAN: Okay, thanks Bill,  
15 appreciate that.

16 So the last bullet on this slide just  
17 touches on special considerations for factory fueling,  
18 and this is where we address receipt storage and  
19 loading of fuel into the manufactured reactor module,  
20 and required application content to prevent  
21 inadvertent criticality during various conditions, and  
22 when subject to potential hazards and human errors.

23 So Slide 57.

24 Okay, in 53 1245, this is the other  
25 application content section, we include provisions for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 severe accident mitigation design alternatives for  
2 applications that include the installation of fuel and  
3 the reactor module at the factory, and severe accident  
4 mitigation alternatives for the factory itself.

5 53 1247 currently doesn't address the  
6 potential removal of the reactor module from the  
7 operating site.

8 This is what Dr. Rempe was noting, and  
9 we'll continue looking at that.

10 And this is another place where the  
11 interface requirements will be important, and that's  
12 related to potential license modules for the possible  
13 stages in the manufacture, transport, storage at the  
14 site, installation, operation removal, refurbishment,  
15 disposal of the reactor module, and this is the  
16 discussion we were just having.

17 So, on Slide 58, these 53 1249 is pretty  
18 much based on the Part 52 requirements.

19 One change to note here is we made that  
20 the holder of a manufacturing license may not begin  
21 manufacturing the reactor module less than six months  
22 before the expiration of the license, which is revised  
23 from three years in Part 52.

24 And that's generally due to the time  
25 expected to be able to manufacture these things, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 so, there's no questions, or --

2 CHAIR PETTI: I just, I look at that.

3 I think it sort of implies that they'll  
4 work on one reactor module and then another reactor  
5 module and then another reactor module, when in fact,  
6 they might have different, you know, locations in the  
7 factory, where they're working on the components and  
8 the subcomponents.

9 So, you know, I'm not exactly sure how one  
10 interprets that.

11 That just means that they can't stop  
12 anything new six months, unless they, you know, have  
13 their license extended.

14 I mean, maybe in practice it won't make  
15 any difference, but --

16 MR. HOELLMAN: Yeah, I mean, to be honest,  
17 this is one of the things that we're trying to provide  
18 a little assurance, that at the end of the day, the  
19 license doesn't expire and a whole bunch of money  
20 hadn't been building reactor modules that are then of  
21 no value.

22 CHAIR PETTI: Right.

23 MEMBER BALLINGER: This is Ron. Why is  
24 this even in here? This --

25 (Simultaneous speaking.)

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1           MEMBER BALLINGER: That's the issue for  
2 the manufacturing. It's not a safety issue, is it?

3           MR. RECKLEY: Yeah, you're right. So  
4 we'll look at it because it is largely for that  
5 purpose. So.

6           MEMBER BLEY: Well, Bill when you say  
7 largely, what else are you guys thinking about?

8           MR. RECKLEY: Well, it ties into the  
9 timing of the expiration and the renewal, and again,  
10 we haven't really thought that much about the renewal,  
11 so.

12                   But yeah, we'll take a look.

13                   We largely took this from Part 52, the  
14 existing one, and like Jordan said, we paired it down,  
15 thinking the factory would be operating quicker than  
16 offshore power systems, which was the original  
17 derivation of this, so we pared it from three years to  
18 six months, but you all have a good point.

19                   Maybe we just don't need it at all.

20           CHAIR PETTI: Yeah, I mean, you know, what  
21 -- the fuel vendors.

22                   Do they have licenses that are just open-  
23 ended, or do they have to go through renewals, the  
24 guys who make fuel today?

25           MR. RECKLEY: No, there's a term to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 license.

2 CHAIR PETTI: There is? That model may,  
3 you know, may be better if you're going to keep it,  
4 you know.

5 MR. RECKLEY: Okay.

6 MR. HOELLMAN: Yeah. Okay, thanks. We'll  
7 continue considering these things.

8 So, on Slide 59 is where we get into  
9 construction permits.

10 This slide expands on some of the things  
11 I discussed earlier relating to using information  
12 equivalent to an ESP and design certification for site  
13 and design information for construction permits.

14 This is an area where we think we need to,  
15 you know, consider guidance, and I think some guidance  
16 is already underway because many aspects of the design  
17 will not be fully developed at the construction permit  
18 phase.

19 There will probably be plans for future  
20 research, analysis, test programs, experience that's  
21 required to demonstrate design features.

22 Our expectation is the completed design  
23 and plan future analysis will be expected to be  
24 available for and described in the final safety  
25 analysis report that supports the operating license

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 application.

2 In addition, the PRA will be inherently  
3 less detailed based on the design and information  
4 available at the time of the construction permit  
5 application, and it will be supported by a list of  
6 assumptions that will be verified or revised as the  
7 plant is built.

8 So the updated information end results  
9 will be expected to be described in the final safety  
10 analysis report, and like I mentioned, we understand  
11 that this is an area where we need to continue  
12 dialogue with stakeholders and, you know, guidance  
13 development to support this.

14 So Slide 60.

15 So this continues touching on construction  
16 permits, and so the staff continues to consider what  
17 the role of the construction permit will be in Part  
18 53, including the interfaces with the other licensing  
19 processes.

20 And there are some expected changes  
21 expected in the design certification content of  
22 applications.

23 That's that 53 1235 section, and this is  
24 what is sort of referenced as our baseline for design  
25 information, and this will affect the remaining

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 licensing processes as we point to design  
2 certification as the baseline, as supplemented in that  
3 section for each licensing process.

4 And they're kind of listed here, but as we  
5 continue to, you know, reconcile the two parts we've  
6 issued so far, we need to continue looking at how  
7 these things, you know, fall out in the consolidated  
8 version of Subpart H.

9 MEMBER BALLINGER: This is Ron. Again,  
10 have you taken a look at what's been going on with the  
11 SHINE?

12 Construction and licensing issues where  
13 they have the staged construction and operational  
14 thing.

15 Building one module, then building  
16 another, then building another, to see if you could  
17 learn something from that process?

18 Because I don't think it's going so well.

19 MR. HOELLMAN: Okay. So I know we have  
20 folks on the team that have experience with the SHINE  
21 application.

22 (Simultaneous speaking.)

23 MEMBER BALLINGER: -- the guy in charge.  
24 Yeah.

25 MR. HOELLMAN: Yeah, exactly.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. LYNCH: Hey Jordan, this is Steve  
2 Lynch, acting chief of the Advanced Reactor and Policy  
3 Branch, and recent former lead project manager for the  
4 SHINE operating license application review.

5 Where that stands right now, we are still  
6 seeking additional information from the licensee on  
7 their approach to phased construction and operation,  
8 so that we can be responsive in our licensing to meet  
9 the needs of the applicant, and certainly any lessons  
10 learned from that experience we will apply as  
11 appropriate to the work that we're doing here in Part  
12 53.

13 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah, I mean, I'm not  
14 talking about the nitty-gritty details, it's the  
15 process issues that may be coming up. You know?

16 MR. LYNCH: So, you know, as far as  
17 process issues, the big thing that, you know, we need  
18 to consider when doing -- and this is more applicable  
19 to a Part 50 process that has both a construction  
20 permit and an operating license as two distinct  
21 licenses that are issued -- is when a staggered  
22 approach is introduced but not originally contemplated  
23 at the initial licensing, we have to take a look at  
24 both the construction permit and the future proposed  
25 operating license that could be issued, and determine

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 what modifications need to be made, such that as  
2 construction is completed, one module as authorized by  
3 the construction permit, but the language in there  
4 matches up with what's in the operating license.

5 So for the SHINE review, that is the  
6 challenge that we are addressing right now, is if this  
7 was initially contemplated when we drafted the  
8 original construction permit, so we were considering,  
9 are there modifications to that construction permit  
10 that need to be made to match what is now being  
11 proposed for operation, and are there any conditions  
12 to the operating license that would be needed to,  
13 again, match back up with the construction permit?

14 And some of the --

15 MEMBER BALLINGER: I just thought there  
16 might be some lessons learned here. That's all.

17 MR. LYNCH: So yeah, lessons learned are  
18 certainly coming as we move forward, and I guess the  
19 point I was making here was that certainly some of the  
20 process may be smoother when up in the initial  
21 licensing and upfront we deal with anticipated  
22 construction versus trying to address it on the back-  
23 end.

24 So, that's something we would certainly  
25 take as a lesson learned upfront, is the sooner we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 have information, the easier it is to respond to that  
2 in a way that is predictable, and certainly as we  
3 continue working with SHINE on this issue, we'll apply  
4 lessons learned. Thank you.

5 MR. HOELLMAN: Okay, thanks Steve. And  
6 obviously, you know, none of that's been incorporated  
7 into this first iteration of Subpart H.

8 So with that, I guess we'll move to Slide  
9 61. Okay, 61 is on operating licenses.

10 Again, like the other licensing processes,  
11 this section includes the ESP and design certification  
12 as the baseline for application content and  
13 supplements it accordingly.

14 As I mentioned before, the final safety  
15 analysis report will need to include and update  
16 information provided in the preliminary safety  
17 analysis report submitted under the construction  
18 permit application.

19 And we're, you know, as Chairman Petti  
20 mentioned earlier, we are continuing to consider how  
21 to address references in the operating license  
22 application that were not previously included at the  
23 CP stage, and how we can sort of streamline that by  
24 including some of this generic information upfront in  
25 Subpart H.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So Slide 62 is on combined licenses.  
2           Again, this slide touches on the fact that we're  
3           trying to use the ESP and DC as baseline for  
4           application content.

5           In the combined license section, is where  
6           we include the provisions in sub-bullet 2 there, like  
7           DEF and G, that provide requirements that apply if a  
8           COL application references an ESP, an SDA, a design  
9           certification and/or a manufacturing license  
10          respectively, and this is another area where we're  
11          considering if this can be done more generically  
12          upfront, and that would apply to all license types.

13          And these are things that would be  
14          expected to be included in the application, but not  
15          necessary if any one of these is incorporated by  
16          reference, and everything falls within the site  
17          parameters.

18          And then I guess finally, you know, as we  
19          discussed in the beginning of the presentation, where  
20          we're trying to enable a process for an issued COL or  
21          a custom -- or an issued operating license, or a  
22          custom combined license could be used to support a  
23          future design certification and sort of, you know,  
24          increase efficiencies on the review of that process.

25          Slide 63 I think is the discussion slide,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 so if there's any further questions or comments?

2 I know that these administrative sections  
3 sometimes, you know, sort of end up falling in place  
4 as the rest of the rule gets developed, and I think we  
5 expect that to happen, but also, like Member Brown  
6 mentioned at the beginning, sort of having them in two  
7 separate parts has created a little challenge in  
8 seeing the entire picture at this point, but I'll  
9 stop.

10 MEMBER DIMITRIJEVIC: This is Vesna. I  
11 would like to make a comment, that, you know, as you  
12 discuss with Ron on his comment on using experience  
13 from the SHINE.

14 You know, I was thinking that using  
15 experience also for the advanced reactor design  
16 certification, and variables was not as the some flow  
17 -- information is not clear how it flows, and how  
18 we'll process to the operating license, or you know,  
19 before the full load license.

20 I know there is struggling some of our  
21 reviews and these, and since I am PRA person, I'm  
22 mostly talking about the PRA, how would the PRA inputs  
23 be, you know, led to the end when the variable  
24 information is changing through the stages?

25 So, I was thinking the lessons learned

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 from the design certification for advanced reactors  
2 could be definitely used in this process, you know.

3 And also the PRA in the Part 53 is much  
4 more dependent than on location, the PRA requirements  
5 as presented so far in Part 53 seems to be very strong  
6 and dependent on location because of the level 3  
7 results require an Fc curve, so it may not make sense  
8 to have a PRA in the design certifications whereas in  
9 the combined, you know, operating license and things  
10 like that.

11 You know? PRA inputs to the different  
12 programs, and how they change through time. So, that  
13 was just my comment.

14 The lessons which we have learned in the  
15 design certification so the advanced reactors could  
16 provide useful inputs.

17 MR. HOELLMAN: Yes, thank you. I agree.

18 I mean, I think we'll continue looking at  
19 the experience we gained from all the other activities  
20 going on and try to incorporate them into the Subpart  
21 H here, I think as we continue iterating on the  
22 language, and I think this is something I sort of  
23 mentioned earlier.

24 As the language continues to be iterated  
25 on, the Subpart H administrative sort of content of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 application stuff should fall into place a little more  
2 cleanly.

3 CHAIR PETTI: Members, any other comments?  
4 (No audible response.)

5 CHAIR PETTI: I'm not hearing any. I  
6 guess you're done, Jordan.

7 MR. HOELLMAN: Okay. Thanks a lot  
8 everyone.

9 I don't know if I'm turning it -- I don't  
10 know. Chairman Petti or Bill, I don't know who to --

11 (Simultaneous speaking.)

12 CHAIR PETTI: Bill, what do you --

13 MR. RECKLEY: I propose that we come back  
14 at -- I mean, we were scheduled to break at 1:00  
15 anyway, so -- and you had a member -- and our staff  
16 are really prepared to come back at 2:00 our time.  
17 So.

18 CHAIR PETTI: Sounds good.

19 MR. RECKLEY: Okay.

20 CHAIR PETTI: So, let's be in recess until  
21 2:00 Eastern. Thank you, all.

22 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
23 off the record at 12:43 p.m. and resumed at 2:00 p.m.)

24 CHAIR PETTI: Let's begin again.

25 Bill, who is going to lead Subpart F?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. RECKLEY: Hi, Dave. Yeah. This is  
2 Bill Reckley. I'll just introduce -- Olivia, if you  
3 want to go to the next slide.

4 Again, in the context of what we're  
5 talking about, this just reiterates the whole -- the  
6 whole structure. And as I mentioned this morning, you  
7 know, the safety of plant and plant operations is  
8 ultimately determined by the plant and the hardware,  
9 the people and the programs that tie things together.  
10 And today we're going to talk about that -- that  
11 people part that we largely address within Subpart F.

12 So --

13 MEMBER BLEY: Bill?

14 MR. RECKLEY: Yes, Dennis.

15 MEMBER BLEY: Yeah. Just something -- you  
16 folks are probably going to talk about this. But when  
17 you get to the part about certified operators, if you  
18 could give a bit of an introduction laying out what's  
19 pushed to this and what the real goals are, it would  
20 be helpful.

21 MR. RECKLEY: Okay. I'm getting ready to  
22 hand it off to Jesse, but I'll make a note, and I'm  
23 sure when we get to that part we'll provide a bit of  
24 an explanation to the -- to what motivates it and what  
25 our thinking -- what our thinking is.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So with that, we can go to Slide 22, and  
2 I'll turn it over to Jesse Seymour from our human  
3 factors area to talk through the preliminary language  
4 that we released and provided to the subcommittee.

5           So Jesse?

6           MR. SEYMOUR:     Thank you, Bill.     I  
7 appreciate it. I don't actually see Slide 22 up. Do  
8 others see it displayed currently?

9           CHAIR PETTI:    Yeah, I do.

10          MR. RECKLEY:    Yeah.

11          (Simultaneous speaking.)

12          MR. SEYMOUR:    Okay. So I'll go ahead and  
13 I'll start presenting, but what I'll do is on each  
14 slide I'm just going to confirm, you know, the slide  
15 number that we're on at the beginning of the slide.  
16 Okay?

17                 So with that being said, my name is Jesse  
18 Seymour, and I'm a human factors technical reviewer  
19 and operator licensing examiner in NRC's Office of  
20 Nuclear Reactor Regulation. I'm one of the staff  
21 members who developed the preliminary proposed rule  
22 language that we'll be discussing as well as the  
23 related White Paper on risk-informed,  
24 performance-based human system considerations for  
25 advanced reactors that was issued earlier this year.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 My White Paper helped -- helped to inform the  
2 development of this rule language.

3 As background, key drivers behind the  
4 White Paper were a recognition that the regulatory  
5 framework for advanced reactors should be capable of  
6 addressing novel operational concepts for a wide  
7 variety of advanced reactor technologies.  
8 Additionally, we recognize that some advanced reactor  
9 designs may present very low radiological risk and  
10 requirements, and the regulatory framework for  
11 operational large light water reactors may be  
12 unnecessary for reasonable assurance of safety.

13 Also, we recognize that the development of  
14 a risk-informed, performance-based, and  
15 technology-inclusive framework that appropriately  
16 considers the role of humans and human system  
17 integration is warranted for advanced reactors.

18 Today's presentation will follow along the  
19 general structure and content of our preliminary  
20 ruling, which -- and for the sake of time, I'll only  
21 be summarizing a number of the areas involved.

22 And so if we can move on to Slide 23,  
23 please?

24 Okay. To begin with, we'll start with an  
25 overview of the structure and content of the Subpart

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 F ruling, which is what we're discussing today. The  
2 sections that we'll be discussing today are located at  
3 53.750 and go through the 53.799 portions, and it's  
4 divided up into four subsections at present.

5 And just to go through and explain what  
6 those cover and just some of the general highlights,  
7 53.750 through 759 covers general requirements that  
8 apply to all operator operating license and combined  
9 operating license applicants and holders under Part  
10 53.

11 Within the subsection, two key sets of  
12 requirements are located at 53.750 -- I'm sorry,  
13 53.753 and 53.755, respectively. First, 53 --

14 MEMBER BLEY: Jesse?

15 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes.

16 MEMBER BLEY: May I interrupt you? Since  
17 you jumped to that one, why have -- this is just  
18 something to alert you. 750, 5-0, Item (a)(2), I  
19 think you have a typo in there that you want to  
20 correct. It says, "Combined licenses for commercial  
21 plants under this part who do not meet the criteria  
22 provided under 755(b)," and down there it says, "who  
23 do meet," and that's what you really mean. So you  
24 have a contradiction in there. That's all.

25 MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate that. Thank

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 you.

2 MEMBER BLEY: You kind of gave me a heads  
3 up on your background, but I was going to ask you who  
4 the operations experts are who helped in this  
5 development. Are they former licensed operators? Are  
6 they people who have done, as you talked about,  
7 testing? Or can you give us a little background on  
8 them?

9 MR. SEYMOUR: Certainly. So, again, I've  
10 introduced myself before. I'm a former, you know,  
11 Navy nuclear operator, a former commercial senior  
12 reactor operator and shift technical advisor, and a  
13 former operator licensing examiner. Currently, I work  
14 as a human factors technical reviewer.

15 The other folks who are involved in key  
16 roles in the development of this language include  
17 Theresa Buchanan and, you know, she is an experienced  
18 operator licensing examiner with the agency.  
19 Additionally, we've had Marin Sheetz, Lauren Nist,  
20 working on the product as well. They are both  
21 operator licensing examiners and individuals who are  
22 experienced with human factors. Additionally, they  
23 were both formerly commercial instructors and Navy  
24 nuclear officers as well.

25 We also have Dr. Brian Green, who is an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 expert in the area of human factors, and also Dr.  
2 David Desylers. So, collectively, you know, that has  
3 formed, you know, the key membership of our group as  
4 we work through the development of this language.

5 MEMBER BLEY: Thanks, Jesse. That helps  
6 me. Okay.

7 MR. SEYMOUR: Thank you. So continuing on  
8 with the overview, the 53.753 section -- and, again,  
9 I'm just going to hit the highlights for right now;  
10 we'll talk about these in more depth -- they address  
11 technical requirements for operating license and  
12 combined license applicants.

13 And these include human factors  
14 engineering design requirements, human system  
15 interface design requirements, concept of operations,  
16 functional requirements analysis, and function  
17 allocation requirements, staffing plan requirements,  
18 licensed operator and certified operator programmatic  
19 requirements as well.

20 53.755 addresses certain conditions of  
21 licenses for operating license and combined operating  
22 license holders, and these include provisions for not  
23 using licensed operators at all, and also provisions  
24 for load thawing. And, again, those are just  
25 highlighted areas that I want to call out here at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 beginning.

2 Other subsections include 53.760 through  
3 769, which covers the operator licensing requirements,  
4 and this includes training, examination,  
5 requalification, and simulator requirements.  
6 Separately, 53.770 through 779 covers operator  
7 certification requirements. And then, lastly, the  
8 53.780 through 789 section covers general training and  
9 qualification requirements.

10 If we can move on to Slide Number 24,  
11 please?

12 Okay. So we'll begin our overview with  
13 the 53.750 through 759 section. This section fulfills  
14 a role similar to certain aspects of the 50.34 Foxtrot  
15 post Three Mile Island requirements, the 50.54  
16 conditions at license requirements for facilities,  
17 and, additionally, the Part 55 operator licensing  
18 requirements.

19 So, again, you know, this section does not  
20 duplicate those requirements, but it incorporates  
21 elements that are similar to what we found over in  
22 those portions of 50 and 55.

23 However, a major difference from the  
24 current regulatory framework is that the requirements  
25 established in areas of human factors engineering

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 staff and operator qualification within this  
2 preliminary Part 53 ruling, which are now directly  
3 linked to design-specific safety functions and the  
4 fulfillment. And I'll explain what is meant by this  
5 at a high level.

6 First, human factors engineering is  
7 required where needed to support safety functions  
8 versus being generically applied to a control room.

9 Second, operator staffing is required to  
10 the extent necessary to support design-specific needs  
11 for safety function fulfillment versus relying upon a  
12 prescribed number of reactor operators and senior  
13 reactor operators.

14 And, lastly, the fundamental role of the  
15 licensed operator centers around the management of --  
16 the management and fulfillment of safety functions in  
17 addition to the manipulation of facility controls.

18 If we can move on to Slide 25, please?

19 Okay. So beginning with Section 53.750 --  
20 and, again, you know, some areas that tend to parallel  
21 existing requirements, I'm just going to, you know,  
22 highlight, you know, very briefly to go through -- and  
23 I place greater focus on areas of greater change and  
24 that are more substantively different than what we  
25 currently see in Parts 50 and 55.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So Section 53.750 contains applicability  
2           and definitions, and Sections 751 and 752 parallel  
3           certain existing requirements. While much of this  
4           content is administrative in nature, it should be  
5           noted that this preliminary rule language introduces  
6           some new definitions that are necessary to support  
7           various aspects of what is covered here, such as load  
8           thawing.

9           Section 53.753, that require operating  
10          license and combined operating license applicants to  
11          develop, implement, and maintain specific measures to  
12          ensure that human actions needed to fulfill safety  
13          functions prevent or mitigate licensing basis events,  
14          or otherwise meet safety criteria, are satisfied.

15          Those measures are covered under  
16          Requirements A through G, which we'll go through now.

17          A is the human factors engineering design  
18          requirement and is performance-based. Under this  
19          requirement, facility designs would need to reflect  
20          the state of the art in human factors engineering  
21          principles for the same kind of reliable performance  
22          in all settings that human activities are expected for  
23          performing or supporting the continued availability of  
24          plant safety or emergency response functions.

25          Guidance for reviewing this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 performance-based human factors engineering  
2 requirement in a scalable manner is currently being  
3 developed by the staff via interim staff guidance.  
4 And what I'd like to highlight here is that if we look  
5 at the existing post-TMI requirement for human factors  
6 engineering, that requirement focuses on the  
7 application of the state-of-the-art human factors  
8 engineering to the control room.

9 So with this requirement, what's important  
10 to note is that it's now linked to where the human  
11 touchpoints are for fulfilling safety functions and  
12 for maintaining plant safety functions, irrespective  
13 of where they are located at.

14 So instead of taking the human factors  
15 engineering requirement and applying it in a blanket  
16 manner to the control room, what we do is we now apply  
17 it to where those -- where those areas of safety are  
18 actually located at, where people are going to be, you  
19 know, controlling systems, and so forth.

20 So, you know, where this gets to be  
21 important is it's now neutral with respect to whether  
22 or not the plan has a conventional control room,  
23 because even if the plant lacks a, you know,  
24 traditional control room, the requirement would then  
25 essentially extend out to wherever those control

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 systems are located at. And that can include, you  
2 know, anything up to and including a portable device  
3 or anything like that.

4 So, again, it's a performance-based  
5 requirement, but it's applied in a more flexible  
6 manner that is now neutral with regards to an advanced  
7 design that may potentially not have a control room.

8 If we can move on to Slide 26, please?

9 Okay. So Item B contains the human system  
10 interface design requirements and requirements  
11 facility designs to provide for the following to  
12 support operators in monitoring plant conditions and  
13 responding to plant events.

14 And these design requirements include --  
15 and I'm just going to step through and highlight these  
16 -- first, features for explaining to operators a  
17 minimum set of parameters that define the safety  
18 status of a plant, and that is similar to, you know,  
19 the safety parameter display systems that we see in  
20 current plants.

21 However, in this case, it is important to  
22 realize that the language is more flexible, in that it  
23 doesn't mandate that it needs to be a distinct display  
24 like we have conventionally seen that can be  
25 incorporated into, you know, the HSI in a more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 integrated manner. And the language that we use is  
2 actually comparable to what is being considered for  
3 the 50.52 lessons learned rulemaking that's ongoing.

4 The next item is automatic indication of  
5 bypassed and operable safety systems status. Next is  
6 direct indication of SSC status that relates to the  
7 ability of the SSC to perform its safety function.  
8 And what that looks like in practice, you know, common  
9 examples of this, would be relief and safety valve  
10 position for barriers where heat synch cooling system  
11 status are involved.

12 So, again, if we're talking about a  
13 pressurizer relief valve or key component like that,  
14 those would be the types of things that would fall  
15 within that scope.

16 Next is instrumentation, to measure,  
17 record, and read out key plant parameters related to  
18 the performance of SSCs and the integrity of barriers  
19 important for fulfilling safety functions. And  
20 examples of that would be, you know, temperatures and  
21 pressures associated with core or fuel systems. And,  
22 additionally, you know, indications that would be  
23 reflective of cooling system status.

24 Next, radiation control and detection in  
25 the design of systems of passthrough barriers to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 release of radionuclides. And here specifically what  
2 we're talking about are systems, structures, and  
3 components that penetrate containment structures that  
4 may contain radioactive materials.

5 And the last item here is the monitoring  
6 of in-plant radiation and airborne radioactivity, as  
7 appropriate, for a broad range of routine and accident  
8 conditions.

9 MR. HALNON: Jesse, Greg Halnon. Quick  
10 question. The third bullet, direct indication of SSC  
11 status, are you trying to direct the type of  
12 indication or how the indication is displayed? In  
13 other words, are you trying to get -- like you mention  
14 relief valves. Are you trying to get some kind of  
15 positive indication of relief valve status, or are you  
16 trying to get a picture of where the relief valve is  
17 to the operator?

18 I don't know if that's clear, but I'm  
19 trying figure out if you're trying to determine  
20 hardware or we're just trying -- it's just an  
21 indication of the shear.

22 MR. SEYMOUR: So this is -- this is aimed  
23 at, you know, getting the information on the state of  
24 that component to the operator. And I appreciate that  
25 comment because, again, one of the things that we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 looking for feedback on are, you know, areas where we  
2 potentially lack clarity.

3 So, again, I'll make a note of that. But,  
4 again, the key thing that we want here -- and if we  
5 think back to the Three Mile Island accident and, you  
6 know, really the intent behind, you know, many of the  
7 post-TMI requirements, it was to get, you know, clear  
8 and easily understandable information about the state  
9 of important components to the operators.

10 So really here what we want is, you know,  
11 is this valve open or closed? We want that  
12 information in some readily understandable and  
13 reliable, you know, manner presented to the operator.

14 MR. HALNON: Okay. As opposed to a demand  
15 signal like there was at TMI.

16 MR. SEYMOUR: That's right. And, you  
17 know, again, this is a place where, you know, the  
18 clarity of the wording and the guidance that is  
19 provided, you know, is something we're sensitive to  
20 and communicating the right intents, because there is,  
21 you know, other indications that are involved besides  
22 the -- you know, just the status of the valve, you  
23 know, tailpipe temperatures and other things that are  
24 confirmatory that factor into that as well.

25 MR. HALNON: Okay. In the scope of this,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 you mentioned, you know, it's pretty high level from  
2 the standpoint of safety-related, safety function-type  
3 stuff. There's a lot of things that operators do that  
4 induce pain on themselves. How deep do you go in  
5 this?

6 I mean, I'm not sure I -- how to even ask  
7 the question, but, you know, if you go back to the  
8 TMI, the whole transient started on the secondary  
9 system in a very -- you know, in an air system,  
10 condensate system. I mean, how far down into the --  
11 are you asking the operators to have this?

12 And the same thing with the human factors  
13 engineering. If you're just looking at safety  
14 functions, where the rest of the plant, depending on  
15 how complex it is, could induce additional issues into  
16 a transient that can make it worse.

17 So I guess throughout this I am going to  
18 be kind of probing around that point on, you know,  
19 just sticking with the safety function portion of  
20 this. With so much else in the plant that can induce  
21 pain and suffering on the operators, that could  
22 actually make the transient worse.

23 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. And that's a -- that's  
24 a great point. I think when we get into the training  
25 requirements, we'll see where, you know, we'll hit

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 upon other -- other aspects of that.

2 MR. HALNON: Okay.

3 MR. SEYMOUR: And when we get into  
4 training, what we'll see is that, you know, there's a  
5 heavy reliance upon a systems approach to training,  
6 and also the need to ensure that, you know, operators  
7 have the required knowledge, skills, and abilities to  
8 perform the job, right, you know, and incorporated  
9 both into the training program and into the  
10 examination process.

11 And one of the -- one of the key things in  
12 how that is developed is through task analysis, right?  
13 And also, when we look at human factors engineering  
14 and how -- how that process plays out, task analysis  
15 is a key factor there. And what -- what that begins  
16 with is, you know, looking at, you know, the functions  
17 that have to be performed.

18 You know, and again, you know, while we  
19 talk heavily about, you know, safety functions, you  
20 know, really, that process does involve the full range  
21 of functions that are performed, you know, for the  
22 job. And ultimately what you're doing through those  
23 two processes is you are, you know, designing the  
24 control systems that need to be used. But also, what  
25 you're doing is ensuring that the people using those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 control systems would have the, you know, knowledge  
2 and abilities to do that.

3 So a good task analysis should, you know,  
4 drive ensuring that, you know, people have the  
5 abilities and the controls to address, you know, the  
6 full scope of the job. But, admittedly, you know, a  
7 wording does -- it does gravitate to the -- you know,  
8 the safety side of things, right? So --

9 MR. HALNON: Right.

10 MR. SEYMOUR: -- focusing on -- oh, sorry.

11 MR. HALNON: That's okay. Let's -- we can  
12 move on. Let's revisit that discussion when we talk  
13 about the scope of limited versus full scope  
14 simulators. That may be applicable there as well. So  
15 we can move on to the next --

16 MEMBER BLEY: Well, not completely.  
17 Jesse, Dennis Bley again. Since you brought it up,  
18 and it's repeated over and over and over again  
19 throughout this part of the rule, the systems approach  
20 to training -- and you gave a pretty good description  
21 there that was a lot better than -- and so the only  
22 place it's defined in here is in the last definition  
23 with five bullets, and probably the low keys are the  
24 first couple.

25 It's a pretty thin explanation of what the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 systems approach to training really means, and it  
2 sounds a lot like what we've been doing all along. So  
3 I'm -- can you say anything more about that, or is  
4 there any -- do you have any guidance documents that  
5 really explain what you're talking about here by a  
6 system approach to training?

7 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. So when we -- when we  
8 go through and we talk about systems approach and  
9 training, you know, generally what we see in the -- in  
10 the definitions, you know, just kind of affects the  
11 high-level steps, right? And it's a five-step  
12 process, you know, and we refer to it, you know, as  
13 ADDY. You'll hear that term used sometimes.

14 But essentially what that process goes  
15 through and does is it starts with identifying the job  
16 requirements, and then what you do is you move through  
17 -- you know, there's the door open into the task  
18 analysis that pulls apart that job and figures out  
19 what the discrete things are that people need to do  
20 that then, you know, develops, you know, the discrete  
21 knowledge and abilities that are associated there.

22 MEMBER BLEY: Can I interrupt you?

23 MR. SEYMOUR: Oh, yes.

24 MEMBER BLEY: I kind of know what you  
25 mean, and I know you know what you mean. But if I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 a new potential applicant, I'm not sure I know what --  
2 I would know what you mean. That's why I was asking,  
3 is there anything that points out to people how they  
4 do this systems approach to training.

5 MR. SEYMOUR: So what we -- what we  
6 currently, you know, have are, you know, documents  
7 that do address that. And I'll preface this by saying  
8 that, in general, what we see with the large light  
9 water reactor fleet that's out there now is that, you  
10 know, there is, you know, currently, you know, the  
11 tendency to go through the INPO accreditation process.

12 And what we do is we see that INPO  
13 accreditation as being an acceptable means of meeting  
14 those, right? So there are certain aspects that, just  
15 as a present practice, that we don't normally get into  
16 in terms of reviewing that SAT-based process.

17 However, you know, we do have documents  
18 that, you know, can be used for guidance, and a key  
19 one is NUREG-1220. So NUREG-1220 is one of our  
20 primary guidance documents that, you know, goes  
21 through and, you know, provides a discussion of the  
22 SAT process.

23 Additionally, when we get into inspection  
24 space, and we encounter issues where we have to take  
25 a -- you know, a deep dive, if you will, on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 training program and actually look into aspects of  
2 that.

3 Inspection Procedure 41500 provides  
4 another source of guidance as well.

5 But that being said, one of our guidance  
6 development projects that is currently ongoing is  
7 refining our guidance that's available with regards to  
8 SAT-based training programs and their review, because  
9 one of the things that we have to account for is the  
10 possibility that an advanced reactor designer may opt  
11 to not pursue INPO accreditation, in which case, you  
12 know, we would, you know, perform the, you know,  
13 direct review and approval of that SAT-based training  
14 program as well as the ongoing inspection thereof.

15 Again, you know, we don't have any  
16 intention of, you know, not allowing for INPO  
17 accreditation under, you know, these processes that  
18 we're describing. So, again, you know, that's an  
19 initiative that would be left, you know, to INPO,  
20 obviously the licensees, and so forth.

21 But, you know, we don't have any  
22 intentions to not allow for that. But what we have to  
23 be prepared for is the possibility that, you know, if  
24 someone doesn't go that route, that we need to go  
25 ahead and review. So what we're doing is we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 looking to improve our guidance that we have to make  
2 it more readily available. But, of course, those are  
3 the primary guidance documents we have.

4 MEMBER BLEY: Thank you. You just brought  
5 up something I was going to ask you about. I mean,  
6 all of the current 2:24:54 are members of INPO, and  
7 the driving force, at least in the beginning, was if  
8 you wanted insurance you have to do that.

9 And if I'm a new designer and really  
10 believe my own hype that nothing bad can happen, maybe  
11 I decide I don't need that -- either of those two  
12 things, and that -- that's something NRC hasn't really  
13 been involved in in quite a few years. So that will  
14 be interesting.

15 Go ahead.

16 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. No, it's a great  
17 point, and that's exactly why one of our -- one of our  
18 guidance projects that is currently ongoing is to  
19 revisit that guidance and, you know, to look at it and  
20 to, you know, make sure that it's going to be, you  
21 know, the product that we need when we need it on the  
22 terms of, you know, having that guidance ready to go,  
23 because, again, you know, some of it was developed,  
24 you know, quite some time ago.

25 But one thing I will say real quick, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 then I'll get back on topic here, is that, you know,  
2 when it comes to the system approach to training,  
3 there is a wealth of information out there in terms  
4 of, you know, IAEA documentation and other sources,  
5 too, just because of the breadth of organizations that  
6 use that. It's very heavily used within the  
7 Department of Defense and other applications as well.  
8 So that does provide a very deep, you know, kind of  
9 resource base to, you know, draw guidance from.

10 So --

11 MR. HALNON: So before you get back on  
12 topic -- this is Greg again -- the INPO approach,  
13 which is actually labeled a systematic approach to  
14 training, the INCAN documents, as I read through this,  
15 I don't see an encouragement to go that direction  
16 based on the -- you know, going through the process  
17 several times with INPO.

18 So if that's one thing you want to  
19 encourage, you might look at your language to help  
20 encourage that. It's really not -- when I read  
21 through it, I didn't get that feeling that it would be  
22 something that as a designer I would want to go  
23 through.

24 MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate the insight.  
25 That is something that, you know, we have been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 discussing in terms of the extent to which our  
2 language should speak to that. And, again, I'm going  
3 off memory, but I believe in Part 55 I -- I think what  
4 we do is we essentially outline the, you know,  
5 requirements and then --

6 MR. HALNON: Correct. It's in there.  
7 There is a definition of systems approach training.  
8 Just pointing out two things, one, it's not the same  
9 thing. It just labels what an employee uses. But  
10 it's also much simpler to go through that process, I  
11 think, at least from a guidance perspective in the  
12 ACAP process, although there is a lot of peripheral  
13 benefits in being an INPO member as well.

14 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. You know, something  
15 that -- you know, again, that we've discussed is the,  
16 you know, correct location for that, you know,  
17 discussion of INPO accreditation being an acceptable,  
18 you know, way to go about doing that.

19 And currently, you know, we have documents  
20 like our memorandum of understanding with INPO where  
21 we -- we go through and do discuss that. But, again,  
22 it is something that we're sensitive to, and we have  
23 we have had some discussions about, you know, how  
24 the language should be worded in that regard.

25 MR. HALNON: Okay.

1 MR. SEYMOUR: So if we could go ahead and  
2 move on to Slide Number 27, please?

3 Okay. So Item C would require an  
4 applicant to provide a concept of operations, and this  
5 concept of operations would need to describe a number  
6 of items. And as I go through these items, what I'd  
7 like to point out is that these are, you know, pieces  
8 of information that would be extremely helpful to us  
9 in a very, very broad sense for understanding a novel  
10 design, and also for understanding the human role  
11 within the context of the novel design.

12 So, again, historically, we have not  
13 required a con ops, as we often refer to it, to  
14 include it as part of a, you know, application. But  
15 a big -- a big driver here is that when it comes to  
16 many of the concepts that are articulated here, we,  
17 you know, generally have a good understanding of that,  
18 you know, at the front end for a large light water  
19 reactor just through decades of experience.

20 With an advanced reactor, many of those,  
21 you know, assumptions may not hold true. So, again,  
22 you know, having this information helps us to  
23 implement other parts of the process as well.

24 So the items, again, I'll go through and  
25 list them, facility goals --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1                   MEMBER BLEY: Sorry, Jesse. I just want  
2 to jump in with one more quick comment. I pulled  
3 NUREG-1220 off of the shelf to look at it, and I had  
4 forgotten when it came out. It's 30 years old now,  
5 and there has been an awful lot of revisions in the  
6 way we think about things, to some extent how we  
7 operate, and certainly how control rooms are designed  
8 and have happened in the last 30 years.

9                   And I'm just thinking maybe that's not  
10 quite recent enough to be what we need, but I didn't  
11 go through the details of it yet to see if that  
12 matters.

13                   MR. SEYMOUR: Going back to my earlier  
14 comments on it, that's something that we recognized,  
15 you know, early on in this as well, too, and that's  
16 why, you know, I point to those as -- you know, that  
17 and Inspection Procedure 41500 as being, you know,  
18 some of our existing documents that primarily deal  
19 with those topics.

20                   But we also recognize the need to do an  
21 update and to, you know, gather things together into  
22 a better and, you know, more updated guidance  
23 document.

24                   So, again, you know, our current guidance  
25 development projects that we have -- you know, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 primary one right now is supportive of the tailored  
2 operator licensing examination process that we'll  
3 discuss here shortly. But we do have a secondary  
4 effort underway as well, too, and that is aimed at  
5 developing, you know, updated guidance for the review  
6 of the starting programs, because we had a very  
7 similar observation when we pulled NUREG-1220 off the  
8 shelf.

9 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. Thanks.

10 MR. SEYMOUR: Okay. So, again, just going  
11 down this list earl quick, facility goals -- the roles  
12 and responsibilities of personnel and automation that  
13 are responsible for completing plant functions.

14 Staffing qualifications and training --  
15 the management of normal operations, off-normal  
16 conditions, and emergencies, the management of  
17 maintenance and modifications, and the management of  
18 maintenance inspections and surveillance tasks.

19 So, again, this would provide us a  
20 high-level overview for how these items would look at,  
21 you know, a novel design. And, you know, this  
22 potentially could reduce the need for, you know,  
23 future requests for additional information, and so  
24 forth. But also what it does is it provides us with  
25 a good common understanding of, you know, the big

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 picture as we get into some of the more detailed  
2 aspects of what this review would look like.

3 So, next, Item D, and this is -- this is  
4 entirely new within what we've had in the regulation  
5 up to this point. D would require a functional  
6 requirements analysis and function allocation to be  
7 provided. And what those two items are comprised of,  
8 they are taken from, you know, the human factors  
9 engineering process.

10 But, again, they're profitable tools  
11 within the context of a novel design, because what the  
12 functional requirements analysis does is it describes  
13 how design-specific safety functions are satisfied.  
14 So starting with the actual plant goals, and  
15 specifically the plant goal for safety, what it does  
16 is it descends through and looks at the specific  
17 safety functions for that plant, which, again, for an  
18 advanced reactor, you know, maybe there's -- maybe  
19 there's three or four, you know, again.

20 If you're talking about something like a  
21 high-temperature gas reactor, those safety functions  
22 look much different than a large light water. And  
23 what it does is it decomposes those down into who or  
24 what is actually satisfying them, and that's what the  
25 second item gets to. So the functional -- the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 functional allocation would then describe how the  
2 safety functions are assigned to, you know,  
3 combinations of human action automation, active safety  
4 features, passive safety features, or inherent safety  
5 characteristics at the facility.

6 And ultimately what this does is it gives  
7 you a clear picture of, you know, who or what is  
8 satisfying those safety functions. And not only does  
9 it paint a picture of whether people or machines or  
10 performing those safety functions, but also, if you're  
11 talking about things like active safety features, it  
12 helps you to gain an understanding of where the human  
13 role as a -- as a backup to an active feature at work  
14 or defense-in-depth may lead as well, too.

15 If we can go on to the next slide, Slide  
16 Number 28, please.

17 Okay. Item E would require a description  
18 of the program to be used for the evaluation and  
19 application of operating experience.

20 Item F would require a staffing plan  
21 describing the numbers, positions, and qualifications  
22 of ROs and SROs. So, again, reactor operators and  
23 senior reactors operators, or, as applicable,  
24 certified operators, if that's the case, across all  
25 modes of plant operations.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So the staffing plan that's described  
2 here, this is -- this is a significant change from  
3 what we currently do under 50.54. And what we are  
4 doing here is building to a flexible staffing  
5 requirement that we will see later on in this  
6 language.

7           So initially what is required is a  
8 detailed staffing plan. And as we'll see, in the case  
9 of plants that require licensed operators, this plan  
10 would be supported by human factors engineering-based  
11 analyses and assessments.

12           So what would be happening here is that a  
13 plant would be providing a staffing plan for, you  
14 know, the number of licensed operators in their  
15 positions and roles, and then supporting why that  
16 number and why that alignment and complement is  
17 adequate for their design using human factors  
18 engineering analyses and assessments.

19           So what does this look like compared to  
20 the existing practice? Well, right now what we do is  
21 we provide a prescriptive staffing number via 50.54,  
22 and then if plants want to get an exemption from that,  
23 they go through the NUREG-1791 process. NUREG-1791  
24 then relies upon human factors engineering analyses  
25 and assessments to determine whether or not the new

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 number that has been come up with is adequate or not.

2 So, really, what we're doing here is we're  
3 just starting from a standpoint that is flexible and  
4 performance-based and using that same process to come  
5 up with a number. Not quite exactly the same, but a  
6 very similar process. In fact, the guidance that  
7 we're developing to support this is in the form of  
8 interim staff guidance that augments NUREG-1791 and  
9 will borrow from those -- from those same tools.

10 So, again, ultimately, you can end up in  
11 the same place supported by the same evidence, but  
12 we're just not starting from a prescriptive standpoint  
13 to get there. And we'll see the actual staffing  
14 requirement language a bit later on.

15 MR. HALNON: So, Jesse, this is a Greg.  
16 A couple just "looking into your head" questions.  
17 Part of the licensing basis is a living program,  
18 living plan, one that -- maybe that our licensee  
19 control a change, or is it something that is hard-fast  
20 NRC stamp of approval and don't change it?

21 MR. SEYMOUR: So we see this as being the  
22 latter category to where a license amendment would be  
23 needed to make modifications that reduce the -- you  
24 know, the number of people or the qualification. And  
25 we're still -- we're still working on refining the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 language to control that. Right now we are tried to  
2 Subpart I's controls, which the wording has, you know,  
3 kind of changed for that subpart, so we need to, you  
4 know, control that in a different way.

5 But our ultimate intent there is to have  
6 that number controlled so that anything that would,  
7 you know, reduce numbers, you know, anything that  
8 would diminish qualifications, anything that would,  
9 you know, lower the bar so to speak, would have to go  
10 through the license amendment process.

11 MR. HALNON: Okay. Anything expected as  
12 a minimum requirement plan? So how does this relate  
13 to the part -- or Section C above the con ops?

14 MR. SEYMOUR: The two are not -- they're  
15 not quite the same, and yet they're not completely --  
16 they are somewhat intertwined. So what we would  
17 expect for C is a higher level, you know, discussion  
18 of staffing qualifications and training, you know, in  
19 a very broad sense across the -- across the  
20 organization.

21 When we drill down to F, what we would  
22 expect at that point is something more detailed  
23 because, really, the central theme of F is that we're  
24 looking at the operations organization.

25 Now, and I'll get to -- I'll get to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 other roles that we talk about here as well, too,  
2 because, you know, we do ask in F for information  
3 about, you know, support roles and functions that are  
4 being provided in areas of radiation protection,  
5 chemistry control, fire brigades.

6 And we do that for a few reasons, but the  
7 key reason and the one that I really want to highlight  
8 here, and a way that this is different than C, is here  
9 what we're looking at is, you know, what type of  
10 support is being provided to the operators?

11 And also, if you are at an advanced  
12 reactor facility, it's possible that roles are being  
13 combined into new positions in ways that we haven't  
14 seen before. So it's possible that if you have a  
15 staffing complement that's very small -- a  
16 microreactor -- perhaps the same person is both an  
17 operator, a radiation protection technician, and a  
18 maintenance technician, they are wearing all three  
19 hats.

20 So, you know, if we want to fully consider  
21 whether or not the operations complement is -- is  
22 adequate. What we need to understand is, is your  
23 reactor operator also wearing the hat for other  
24 responsibilities?

25 So if you get into an emergency situation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 where they have to perform an action, is there going  
2 to be a concurrent responsibility for them to go, you  
3 know, evaluate, you know, radiological conditions  
4 elsewhere in the facility?

5 MR. HALNON: Okay. They would need to see  
6 both of them next to each other to be able -- in order  
7 to make an assessment.

8 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. Exactly.

9 MR. HALNON: Okay. Last question. Do you  
10 anticipate for first of a kind there might be an  
11 additional layer on this, or are you looking at --  
12 we'll go back to the operating experience and lack of  
13 personnel in these plants. And I'm just curious what  
14 you're thinking on first of a kind.

15 MR. SEYMOUR: So this has been an area  
16 that we have talked about quite a bit. It is a  
17 question that, you know, we still continue to work  
18 through, and we're definitely receptive to feedback on  
19 it.

20 One alternative that we have considered  
21 is, you know, the possibility that where uncertainties  
22 may exist on a pilot build of a plant, that may be  
23 warranted to impose a more restrictive staffing  
24 requirement for some period of time that could then be  
25 relaxed. So that maybe, you know, perhaps having an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 extra individual on the shift, you know, through, you  
2 know, the first fuel cycle or something like that.

3 That is an alternative that we can do in,  
4 you know, the licensing of that facility, and that  
5 could potentially be a way to offset some of the  
6 uncertainties that are there.

7 But, again, you know, that's not  
8 specifically mentioned within the language that's  
9 here. It's something that we've discussed, you know,  
10 outside of the wording.

11 MR. HALNON: Okay. Thank you.

12 MEMBER BLEY: Jesse? I'm sorry. Are you  
13 done?

14 MR. HALNON: Yeah, I'm done. Go ahead,  
15 Dennis.

16 MEMBER BLEY: I wanted to jump in with  
17 three quick things. One, do you think you folks will  
18 be bringing that ISG to us to see as you go through  
19 this whole process? I hope so.

20 MR. SEYMOUR: So, you know, and actually,  
21 Bill, I will, you know, ask if you have anything that  
22 you want to add on here with regards to process.

23 MR. RECKLEY: I'll just say that is part  
24 of the normal process is to offer it to you, Dennis.

25 MEMBER BLEY: Thank you. A comment about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 your discussion with Greg about C versus F. And I  
2 think it all comes out in the wash kind of in one  
3 application we reviewed, when you got to the con ops  
4 part it was, in my opinion, content-free. But then  
5 they covered everything over in the human factors  
6 engineering. So I -- but I suspect that means that  
7 the guidance isn't clear enough for people to know  
8 where to put things, but I don't think that matters  
9 too much as long as it all gets covered.

10 And now a really quick question. A little  
11 bit ago you told us the inspection manual number, and  
12 I think I wrote it down wrong. I thought you said  
13 4500, but I don't think that's right.

14 MR. SEYMOUR: Oh, no. It's going  
15 Inspection Procedure 41500. So it's IP 41500.

16 MEMBER BLEY: Thank you. Okay. That's it  
17 from me.

18 MR. SEYMOUR: Okay. So --

19 MEMBER BIER: Excuse me. I have a couple  
20 of quick questions or comments as well on this slide.  
21 This is kind of related to the idea that, you know,  
22 any significant staffing changes would need to be  
23 brought back as license amendments. And it's not  
24 directly related to this because it doesn't concern,  
25 you know, a license amendment for a specific plant.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           But if you're looking at the kind of  
2 situation where, for instance, a licensee could get  
3 approved that, yes, it's fine for one operator to  
4 manage 12 plants, or whatever it happens to be, has  
5 the staff thought about how they will review  
6 subsequent requests? Because if you have five or 10  
7 years of operating experience with 12 plants, you may  
8 say, "Hey, everything has gone swimmingly; now we can  
9 do 24 plants," or whatever.

10           And, you know, on the one hand, yeah, you  
11 have evidence that the 12 was okay. On the other  
12 hand, you know, if you keep going with that logic,  
13 eventually you will keep going until something fails  
14 and is not okay. So I realize this is kind of a  
15 tangent from what you're talking about here, but I  
16 just wanted to see if you -- if the staff has thought  
17 about that issue yet or any thoughts of how you might  
18 deal with it.

19           MR. SEYMOUR: Our current perspective on  
20 that -- and it's a great question because especially  
21 when we're talking about, you know, modular designs or  
22 micro reactors where, you know, the capability to just  
23 keep adding units is there, our current perspective is  
24 that we have a very robust tool for doing those types  
25 of analyses with NUREG-1791.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And, again, NUREG-1791, you know, it was  
2 developed for a different premise. It was developed  
3 to look at staffing exemptions, but its methodologies  
4 are very robust because, you know, ultimately what  
5 it's going to do is go through, you know, essentially,  
6 you know, a multi-step process, including -- you know,  
7 including validation work that's done.

8           And, you know, the types of things that  
9 you'll see within there, you know, are things like,  
10 you know, staffing plan validation activities, and so  
11 forth, you know, the implementation of that, so things  
12 that we would expect to see would include, you know,  
13 simulator scenarios where you actually, you know, put  
14 people into high workload situations and make sure  
15 that, you know, important tasks can still be carried  
16 out, and that the staffing is adequate.

17           So what we would expect is that if a  
18 license amendment was submitted that would, you know,  
19 change, that we would ultimately be going back to that  
20 same kind of guidance to review, you know, the  
21 acceptability.

22           It does, you know, raise that question.  
23 Again, I'm sensitive to, you know, point that you made  
24 there that, you know, eventually, you know, if you  
25 just keep extending that out forever, you know, what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 types of unknown unknowns are you building into the  
2 equation? And, you know, again, that is -- it's an  
3 excellent point.

4 You know, right now I think NUREG-1791  
5 really represents the state of the art in human  
6 factors engineering for how we would answer those  
7 questions because it's performance-based.

8 So, but that -- you know, to answer the  
9 high-level question, I would see those license  
10 amendment requests going back through a 1791-type  
11 process to determine their acceptability.

12 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. Dennis. One last  
13 thing. I took a look at the inspection procedure, and  
14 while it's not quite as old as the NUREG, it's pretty  
15 close to the same date as, you know, that. But I  
16 think you gave us enough of an indication of how  
17 you're trying to bring these up to date.

18 MR. SEYMOUR: Thank you. I appreciate  
19 that, and that is a -- that is an ancient document.  
20 So -- okay.

21 So continuing back on with the bullet  
22 points here, so -- additionally, so facilities that  
23 will require licensed operators will also have to  
24 describe how their proposed licensed operator staffing  
25 would be sufficient to provide assurance that plant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 safety functions can be maintained. And we discussed  
2 how we would, you know, want to see that supported by  
3 each of the analyses and assessments.

4 And, additionally, we talked about the  
5 guidance project that we are working on to that  
6 effect.

7 So if we could go ahead and move on to  
8 Slide 29, please?

9 Okay. So now a point that I'll discuss  
10 that is not explicit in the rule language, it is  
11 something that we included in the discussion column of  
12 the preliminary version that was released publicly.

13 So while not addressed by the staffing  
14 plan requirements discussed here, it is important to  
15 note that at present the staff preliminarily did not  
16 intend to require the shift technical advisor position  
17 for Part 53 applicants.

18 And just to go through and explain, you  
19 know, the overall basis on, you know, why we're  
20 proposing that and how we got there, what I'd like to  
21 do is just talk about the background on why -- why,  
22 you know, we're saying that in a preliminary status.

23 So the shift technical advisor position  
24 was originally established as a short-term action  
25 following the Three Mile Island accident to improve

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the ability of the on-shift operating crew to  
2 recognize, diagnose, and effectively respond to plant  
3 transient and abnormal conditions. And that was  
4 associated with longer term actions to improve the  
5 qualifications of shift managers and senior operators,  
6 as well as the upgrade of human system interfaces in  
7 the main control room.

8 The 1985 and 1989 Commission policy  
9 statements on engineering expertise and other topics  
10 subsequently supported continuing the STA position to  
11 provide engineering and accident assessment  
12 capability, as well as for the enhancement of plant  
13 safety.

14 However, the 1985 policy statements did  
15 note that the original intention was to be an interim  
16 measure until those upgrades were configured.

17 So as we've gone through this process, and  
18 as we've worked through these various areas of  
19 staffing and human factors engineering and operator  
20 licensing, what we've done is we've drawn upon the  
21 recent experiments that we gained from navigating the  
22 review of a recent staffing plan that did not include  
23 the STA, and we've considered that work within the  
24 context of our Part 53 development.

25 And in reaching our current perspective,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 what we've noticed is that the key considerations for  
2 addressing the need for an STA would include  
3 considering basically four aggregated effects, and  
4 those would include the licensed operator training,  
5 the control room and human system interface design, a  
6 licensed operator workload, and also the degree of  
7 defense-in-depth.

8 And what we found when we've compared that  
9 to what we've developed within the Part 53 framework,  
10 we've reached -- we've reached some preliminary  
11 conclusions on that. And what we have -- what we  
12 found is that the Part 53 framework that's proposed  
13 here addresses each of these areas in a manner that we  
14 feel is substantively different than the status quo of  
15 the 1980s when those policy statements were written.

16 So, and, again, I'll go through those four  
17 areas just to talk about them. But, first, the  
18 licensed operator initial and continuing training  
19 programs under Part 53 would be required by  
20 regulation. And, again, we'll see this later on in  
21 the language, but they would be required by regulation  
22 to ensure that operators possess the knowledge,  
23 skills, and abilities necessary to maintain plant  
24 safety functions that are specific to the facility  
25 design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And while the proposed examination  
2 programs would offer flexibilities, we intend to  
3 incorporate into our approval of such programs  
4 acceptance criteria that would pertain to the need to  
5 test and evaluate areas of reactor theory,  
6 thermodynamics, and other areas such as, you know,  
7 plant system and component design.

8           And that would be in addition to  
9 emergency, abnormal, you know, and normal plant  
10 operations and characteristics.

11           So the second area is the regulations that  
12 we propose -- and we have talked about the human  
13 factors engineering aspects -- but what we're  
14 proposing here with regard to the state of the art in  
15 human factors engineering is that it would have to be  
16 applied in settings where operators are fulfilling  
17 plant safety functions. And that would include the  
18 context of control room human system interfaces where  
19 it's relevant.

20           Going further, though, what we -- you  
21 know, what we find is that we also establish  
22 design-specific requirements for these human system  
23 interfaces, which we have talked through, and we also  
24 mandate that operators have to be provided with plant  
25 safety parameters, safety systems status, with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 information on important components like primary  
2 relief valves, and information on possible core damage  
3 dates.

4 So, third, the approach to staffing  
5 requirements here is fundamentally different within  
6 this framework. And to begin with, applicants will  
7 need to demonstrate, you know, their use of human  
8 factors engineering-based analyses and validations to  
9 show how their proposed license operator numbers and  
10 positions will be adequate to provide assurance that  
11 plant safety functions can be maintained.

12 The very nature of that process directly  
13 serves to provide evidence that the operator staffing  
14 will be able to implement the full range of tasks  
15 needed to support plant safety, irrespective of any  
16 requirement to have an STA.

17 And something that I think is worth noting  
18 here is that there would be nothing in this that would  
19 preclude an applicant from still electing to have an  
20 STA within their staffing model. So, again, they  
21 could -- they could elect that, you know, to include  
22 that role and it would be evaluated as part of the  
23 process.

24 However, the staffing process that we  
25 envision is performance-based and would not be limited

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 to the prescriptive necessity of an STA to make the  
2 needed conclusions about the staffing model's  
3 adequacy. And then what --

4 MEMBER BLEY: I'm sorry. This is Dennis  
5 Bley again. I want to jump in, because in a recent  
6 application -- not the same one you're talking about  
7 we supported the staff in, you know, alleviating the  
8 STA but made a strong point to the Commission that we  
9 didn't think that should be a precedent, and that  
10 there were very unique features about the design --  
11 and you're talking about some of those features, but  
12 they are not required in a design -- that led us to --  
13 to that conclusion.

14 And I'm personally not completely  
15 comfortable with doing it in a generic sense as we're  
16 doing here and not requiring it anywhere. And I guess  
17 I'm one of the few voices out there who really  
18 appreciate the idea of an independent set of eyes when  
19 things don't go the way we planned.

20 MR. SEYMOUR: I do appreciate, you know,  
21 the sentiment regarding the generic application. And  
22 that is something that we've had, you know,  
23 considerable internal debate about.

24 You know, something that I -- you know, I  
25 would go back to is, you know, our, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 preliminary proposal to approach this in this manner  
2 is -- it's limited to the context of Part 53, and it  
3 is intertwined with the other requirements that, you  
4 know, we'll talk through today.

5 What we're not endorsing is, you know,  
6 trying to apply, you know, any type of a generic  
7 treatment outside of, you know, the construct that we  
8 have -- you know, that we have laid out here. So --

9 MEMBER BLEY: Under Part 53, even the way  
10 you've limited it, which I wish we weren't doing, to  
11 the particular sized reactors, you're still getting --  
12 you could have -- you know, we're not seeing any  
13 coming now, but you could have some that are pretty  
14 decent sized and maybe multiple modules that are  
15 pretty decent sized.

16 So just because some of them are likely to  
17 have very low source terms doesn't mean they all will.  
18 So I'm saying it's -- fitting within 53 still leaves  
19 me a little cold.

20 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah. This is Ron  
21 Ballinger. You're not alone. In the words of that  
22 great song, I'll second that emotion.

23 MR. HALNON: Yeah. This is Greg. I am  
24 not necessarily opposed to it, but I would like to see  
25 how -- I guess what I'm more uncomfortable with is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 what technology would -- is out there. I mean, I'm  
2 not as familiar with the new reactors as some of my  
3 colleagues are, but it's -- sometimes it's beyond just  
4 the normal reactor theory and thermodynamics that we  
5 may be talking about in abnormal conditions.

6 And really what attributes you didn't  
7 mention is diversity of thought, and people always --  
8 when they say I'm an engineer, they look -- they look  
9 at me sideways because we think differently sometimes  
10 and that level of training is different.

11 So I would like, overall, to see how it  
12 may fit into the big picture of some -- you know,  
13 maybe a simple type micro reactor to more complex set  
14 of reactors. And then you add in the whole aspect of  
15 what we'll be talking about with those limited scope  
16 versus full scope simulators, and you start asking the  
17 question, you know, can you -- can you effectively  
18 train a non-degreed person?

19 And I'm not saying that they're not smart  
20 enough, but can you effectively train within the  
21 training program the level of depth of thought that an  
22 engineer may have coming from an engineering program?

23 So that's just kind of where my head is  
24 at. Like I said, I'm not initially opposed to it, but  
25 I'm not 100 percent comfortable either, given the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 unknowns of the new reactors of different types up  
2 there, plus the simulator scoping issue I mentioned.

3 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah. Again, this is  
4 Ron. It's very easy to say that subsequent events to  
5 Three Mile Island have allowed us to take care of, and  
6 now no longer need the STA. But when you have to sit  
7 down and make a list of what the STA actually does,  
8 and what technology is replacing what, it might get a  
9 little bit more complicated because now, as Greg was  
10 saying, technology does not substitute for brains. It  
11 just doesn't.

12 MEMBER BLEY: I'd go and pull something up  
13 I was saying until later, but it kind of fits here.  
14 In 53.755, Option B, it talks about, you know, when  
15 you don't need licensed people. But it gets down at  
16 the onion and something related.

17 It says, "Which are not subject to being  
18 made unavailable by credible human errors of  
19 commission or omission." And I am pretty much  
20 concerned that it's almost impossible to say that  
21 without a full testing of procedures, extensive  
22 operating experience -- and we'll have none for some  
23 of these -- and convincing human reliability analysis,  
24 including a really thorough search for all of the  
25 EOs, the errors of omission and commission, and it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 pretty easy to say, "Nah, there's none of those around  
2 here," until you really start digging.

3 And it's pretty easy to say, "I've got an  
4 emergency operating procedure that works just great  
5 until you exercise it." You know, when we did that  
6 with all of the new procedures in plants, we found all  
7 sorts of places they got tied in knots and you had to  
8 fix them.

9 And then we got a new set of procedures  
10 for shutdown conditions on LWRs, and then they were  
11 perfect until we started walking through them and you  
12 found all kinds of dead ends you could walk yourself  
13 into.

14 And then the whole issue of what accidents  
15 can happen, you know, we're dealing with designs we  
16 don't know and possibilities we haven't examined  
17 thoroughly, and building things like this one into the  
18 regulation until we've actually seen some study done  
19 very thoroughly and run them a little bit. It seems  
20 premature.

21 MR. HALNON: Yeah. I would be more  
22 comfortable with proving you don't need one than  
23 proving that you don't need one up front. In other  
24 words, saying that you have one, but if you can show  
25 why in your design it's not required, from either

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1       simplicity or other -- show us, and maybe that's part  
2       of the staffing plan requirements as we're -- start  
3       with you need one or you're required to have one  
4       unless you can show otherwise.

5               At least the burden of proof is on the  
6       licensee instead of it just being a given.

7               MEMBER BLEY: I think a lot of us are in  
8       that same boat, Greg, and agree with you.

9               MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate the feedback.  
10       One of the -- you know, so we have talked through the  
11       development of this rule language. You know, we did  
12       we did discuss at one point, you know, the  
13       possibility of having the position, you know, codified  
14       within the language with the -- you know, along with  
15       the attendant, you know, requirements to not have it  
16       as part of the -- you know, the staffing process that  
17       you go through.

18              So, again, you know, essentially doing  
19       just that, starting from the assumption that you need  
20       it and then, you know, building in the out to justify  
21       its omission.

22              And, again, you know, as we've gone  
23       through the process, we have reached out preliminary,  
24       you know, position presented here to -- you know, to  
25       not do that and instead to, you know, not require the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 STA in a blanket manner within this context, obviously  
2 not to preclude people from using it.

3 And, you know, but, again, we are open to  
4 the feedback, and, you know, that's something that  
5 we're in the process of doing is gathering feedback  
6 from this body as well as from our stakeholders to  
7 determine, you know, the correct path forward with  
8 that.

9 So I definitely do -- you know, do  
10 appreciate the feedback.

11 MR. HALNON: Yeah. And before I finish my  
12 thought -- and Vicki has her hand up -- but my thought  
13 was, you know, in the NuScale they justified it and we  
14 supported it. So even in a fairly complicated plant,  
15 it can be justified. So it takes some work to show  
16 and convince not only them but ourselves that it is  
17 okay.

18 So I don't think that we're saying, you  
19 know, a blanket requirement that's going to put -- be  
20 put on everybody, but we are putting the burden of  
21 proof that they don't need it on the applicant.

22 MEMBER BALLINGER: I'm not sure -- I don't  
23 particularly care what you call it, but you need the  
24 capability, however it's -- or you need the capability  
25 -- you need the -- effectively, a shift technical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 supervisor. You need his brain. And so what you call  
2 it is kind of not the same as ensuring that you have  
3 that -- what he brought to the table -- he or she,  
4 excuse me -- as part of your design.

5 MEMBER BIER: So I want to expand a little  
6 bit -- this is Vicki -- on I think it was Ron's  
7 earlier comment that technology does not substitute  
8 for brains. And I agree kind of in the large, but I  
9 think in the small it's a matter of degree. You can  
10 never get rid of the brains altogether, but how much  
11 brains you need may depend on how great your  
12 technology is.

13 So like right now you should not be  
14 driving a Tesla if you're going to fall asleep at the  
15 wheel or be, you know, working on your laptop, or  
16 whatever, because it doesn't work well enough. Who  
17 knows? Maybe 20 years from now we will have  
18 technology where you really can do those things, most  
19 of the time at least.

20 But I think that issue of, how do you  
21 decide whether the level of human brains and  
22 capability is adequate, given the level and maturity  
23 of the technology, is going to be complicated with new  
24 designs? So I don't have an answer, just a lot of  
25 questions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. GREEN: This is Brian Green, the human  
2 factors team leader. If I could just jump in for one  
3 second, because I thank the committee for all of their  
4 positions, and to a large part these -- the positions  
5 you have all said echo the discussions we have had  
6 internally.

7 And I just want to point out one other  
8 point to this argument that I have not heard come up  
9 yet. And then this is the challenge here.

10 You know, I think it was Greg who said,  
11 "Hey, you know, we saw NuScale work through and use  
12 and evidence-based approach to justify it," and that's  
13 true. One of the challenges is that as the plants get  
14 smaller and smaller, the resources that go to, you  
15 know, verifying these sorts of claims become harder  
16 and harder.

17 So that's not to say that we can't or  
18 shouldn't do that. It's just the challenges that, you  
19 know, you've got a very small design and the effects  
20 or the consequences of an accident may be much  
21 smaller. The question then becomes, well, how much --  
22 how much effort can go into human factors design? And  
23 do we want to run lots of expensive tests to prove  
24 this STA issue?

25 And that's just kind of the opposing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 argument, too, and I just want to put that on the  
2 table for consideration. Thanks.

3 MR. HALNON: I agree with you. This is  
4 Greg. And, you know, maybe there is a consequence  
5 cutoff or maybe it sounds like a quantitative thing,  
6 but where you say -- I mean, we still want -- we still  
7 want to prevent accidents, and we still want to  
8 prevent challenges to the licensing basis.

9 So, you know, that's going to be the same  
10 regardless of the size or complexity of the plant.  
11 So, you know, maybe there is an argument that you can  
12 make that -- and along with what Vicki said, the  
13 technology can -- but that's part of the -- part of  
14 the argument that the staff should look at to say,  
15 "Okay. Your staffing plan is approved."

16 MR. GREEN: Understood and agreed. That's  
17 the line -- you know, we're trying to find the right  
18 spot around that line, and that's what we're --

19 MR. HALNON: Good. Yeah, I agree.

20 CHAIR PETTI: So just a question here. Do  
21 the requirements for staffing differ for, you know, a  
22 TRIGA reactor, a small test reactor like NIST? Is  
23 there value looking at how it's done there to make  
24 sure that you get the balance right and give them the  
25 range of sizes that you're having to write this rule

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 for?

2 MR. SEYMOUR: So my understanding of the  
3 research and test reactor staffing requirements --  
4 and, again, I'm going off memory, so I would ask any  
5 of my counterparts if I get this wrong to please  
6 interject, but, again, the actual regulatory  
7 requirements for staffing are very lean. And I don't  
8 think that they are graded at all across those  
9 designs.

10 We do see gradations in the operator  
11 licensing process for those research and test  
12 reactors, so they do acknowledge, you know, that we're  
13 -- you know, the change in complexity, and it's based  
14 on power level, you know, break points of, you know,  
15 500 kw, for example, and so forth.

16 But those requirements change, but  
17 staffing does not. And my understanding of the  
18 requirement is basically that you have to have a --  
19 you know, a licensed operator, you know, at the  
20 control area, you know, for the facility, and that you  
21 have to have a senior reactor operator who is on call,  
22 if I remember correctly. And I don't think that that  
23 actually, you know, changes from a regulatory  
24 standpoint for those facilities.

25 Now, in terms of their actual day-to-day

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 staffing, you know, I can't speak to whether or not  
2 they choose to use some of the larger facilities or  
3 not.

4 Okay. So if I can here, I'll go ahead and  
5 move on to Item Golf, which is the -- you know, the  
6 last of the, you know, 53.753 items.

7 And Item Golf requires -- and we'll talk  
8 about these items in more detail, but what it's going  
9 to do is require applicants to describe their programs  
10 for the operator licensing initial training program,  
11 the operator licensing examination program, and for  
12 the operator licensing requalification program.

13 So these would be, you know, programmatic  
14 descriptions that would have to be submitted as part  
15 of the application. And in a comparable manner, for  
16 the facilities that are allowed to use certified  
17 operators, they will instead be submitting, you know,  
18 the three equivalents.

19 So, you know, the actual training program,  
20 you know, the certification examination program, and  
21 continuing training program would all be submitted at  
22 the front end as well for review and approval.

23 So we can go ahead and move on to Slide  
24 Number 30?

25 Okay. So -- and, again, just from a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 purely, you know, process standpoint, certain  
2 requirements here, you know, I'll just touch upon  
3 because they mirror, you know, existing requirements.

4 But Section 53.754 covers general  
5 exemptions, and really what that does is, you know, it  
6 provides allowances for who can operate facility  
7 controls in a similar manner to what we already see in  
8 55.13.

9 And now getting into Section 53.755, this  
10 contains a number of requirements. And in some ways,  
11 as we go through this, some of these requirements will  
12 be similar to what we see within 50.54, some of them  
13 will be quite different, but I would just caution that  
14 even the ones that read similarly are substantively  
15 different in many regards.

16 So what 53.755(a) does is it would require  
17 facilities to have licensed operators unless they can  
18 meet the criteria contained in (b) for using certified  
19 operators. So what we envision here is that there  
20 would be no -- there would be no facilities within  
21 this framework that would just have no operators  
22 required. Facilities would either be required to have  
23 licensed operators or certified operators.

24 A facility -- there is no combinations  
25 where facilities would have both. You know, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 isn't part of the logic here. You would either have  
2 one or the other.

3 And just because a facility is permitted  
4 to use certified operators does not mean that they  
5 would be limited to that. They could elect, you know,  
6 -- and perhaps it's part of making their safety case,  
7 or whatnot -- but they could elect to go with more  
8 restrictive licensed operator requirements.

9 You know, perhaps, you know, they would  
10 see value in that as a selling point, you know, that  
11 they use licensed operators. You know, I can't speak  
12 for that, but just understand that they would still  
13 have the option to use licensed operators.

14 But the criteria for justifying being able  
15 to use certified operators, again, who would be  
16 non-licensed, right, that's a new rule that's  
17 described within Part 53. Those requirements are  
18 articulated in (b).

19 And we've had many discussions regarding,  
20 you know, the nature of these requirements and options  
21 for, you know, how we would go about, you know, doing  
22 that. But before I get into those, what I want to do  
23 is circle back around to the question that was asked  
24 earlier. And that is, you know, why -- why are we  
25 even entertaining a notion of allowing non-licensed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 personnel to fulfill, you know, a formerly licensed  
2 operator role.

3 And, you know, what I'll say is that, you  
4 know, as we go through these criteria, you know, one  
5 thing that, you know, I want to point out is that we  
6 see a high bar to get over from a safety standpoint  
7 and from a plant design standpoint to even qualify for  
8 this in the first place, but, still, you know, widely  
9 consider that.

10 So a current perspective is that for, you  
11 know, advanced reactor designs, that there will exist  
12 a certain breakpoint where the influence of human  
13 operators on the overall safety of the facility will  
14 no longer be a significant factors.

15 And, historically, operators have been  
16 licensed here in the United States because of a need  
17 for increased public confidence when operator actions  
18 or inactions could have safety implications for the  
19 surrounding population.

20 And, again, if we go back to the original  
21 genesis of the program, and some of the discussions  
22 that happened in the 1950s surrounding the Atomic  
23 Energy Act, you know, we can see -- we can see that  
24 public confidence driver that's there.

25 So, again, if we encounter new

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 circumstances where those safety implications are no  
2 longer present -- and, again, we're talking about the  
3 influence of operator action and inaction.

4 Then it seems reasonable that we should  
5 also reassess the types of qualifications needed for  
6 facility operators and evaluate whether licensing is  
7 needed universally or just when a significant operator  
8 role in a safety context actually exists.

9 So I think it's important to note that we  
10 can historically allow production facility operators  
11 at fuel cycle facilities to conduct operations where  
12 safety considerations exist, but we have opted not to  
13 mandate licenses in their case even though, you know,  
14 the Atomic Energy Act, as I -- then, again, I -- you  
15 know, this is, you know, not, you know, the official  
16 legal interpretation. This is just, you know, me kind  
17 of restating my read of it.

18 But, you know, in theory, the Atomic  
19 Energy Act would allow us to impose licensing there if  
20 we so desired, right? It speaks to production  
21 facilities and utilization facilities. But, again,  
22 we, you know, decided, you know, over the course of,  
23 you know, our, you know, agency's existence that, you  
24 know, we would impose licensing in one context but not  
25 the other.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           But the reason I bring up that example is  
2           just because, you know, there are safety  
3           considerations that do exist, and there are operators,  
4           you know, that are doing things that are important in  
5           that context.

6           Similarly, when a plant goes into  
7           decommissioning, we allow non-licensed certified fuel  
8           handlers to assume certain responsibilities that would  
9           have been assigned to an SRO during the operating  
10          phase. And an important responsibility that's  
11          embedded there is they actually inherit the  
12          responsibility to involve 50.54(x) to depart from the  
13          license conditions in the event of an emergency. So,  
14          again, a very important responsibility.

15          So we have precedent, and we have an  
16          experienced base that supports that certain important  
17          safety responsibilities can be given to non-licensed  
18          personnel under appropriate contexts, provided that  
19          adequate requirements are in place to enforce the  
20          requisite degree of training and qualifications that  
21          are warranted.

22          So, again, I'll -- you know, I'll turn  
23          things, you know, back over for any questions or  
24          discussion. But I just wanted to go ahead and lay  
25          that out, so --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 CHAIR PETTI: So, Jesse, to me I can see  
2 some of the safety functions to be fulfilled, to be  
3 done passively, like heat removal. I mean, we've seen  
4 enough designs. But, to me, the real requirement for  
5 a licensed operator has to do with startup, pulling  
6 the rods, and all of that.

7 I would think you would want a licensed  
8 operator, not a certified operator, for the controlled  
9 reactivity. And I don't know how you get around that.  
10 I mean, that's what's different between a reactor and  
11 in a fuel cycle, a reactor in a decommissioned, you  
12 know, system where the fuel may be already taken out  
13 of the core, that's the safety function that I  
14 mentally have trouble seeing. You know, there is a  
15 human action there when the rods get moved.

16 And given that, you know, we're not  
17 arguing that it's something autonomous, we'll take  
18 that sort of off the table.

19 MR. SEYMOUR: That is a very important  
20 consideration here. And, you know, as we -- as we  
21 worked through, you know, these problems, one of the,  
22 you know, those experiments that we did was to consider  
23 an autonomous reactor, you know, where you just need  
24 someone to come in and do the initial startup on it.

25 So, you know, you start it up, and then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 once it's up and running, you know, it's going by an  
2 autonomous control system. And, you know, one thing  
3 that we questioned is, you know, if you need a  
4 licensed operator to come in to do that startup, so be  
5 it. But what would be the -- you know, what would be  
6 required to say that, you know, that level of, you  
7 know, qualification wasn't needed.

8 And something that we considered is that  
9 the person's, you know, qualification would still have  
10 to include, you know, the knowledge, skills, and  
11 abilities to conduct reactivity manipulations.

12 So some of the same attributes that we  
13 require for licensed operators, as we get into the  
14 certified operator program discussion, we'll see that,  
15 you know, there are similar aspects that are embedded  
16 in that program as well, too. So we have a  
17 requirement to conduct, you know, reactivity  
18 manipulations as part of the training process, and so  
19 forth.

20 But, still, at the end of the day, you  
21 know, we would be allowing a person without a license  
22 to, you know, conduct that. So what -- you know, what  
23 makes that different from doing that at, you know, a  
24 different reactor?

25 And we currently -- you know, our current

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 perspective is that when we go through the criteria  
2 for not having the licensed operators, that's an  
3 important consideration because a facility that  
4 qualifies for this will have demonstrated a very  
5 robust level of safety assurance.

6 And in this case, what we have to ask  
7 ourselves is, you know, the types of errors that a  
8 person would make in a course of coming in and doing  
9 that startup, for example, you know, could those  
10 errors, you know, conceivably lead to significant  
11 safety consequences?

12 When we go through and we look at the  
13 types of criteria that we have established here, our  
14 perspective is that these criteria would be -- would  
15 be bounding for that. So, again, you know, could  
16 someone, you know, commit an error that causes  
17 something bad? Yes. But it would -- you know, the  
18 degree of how bad that could be would be bounded by  
19 the criteria that that plant had to meet to be able to  
20 qualify for this in the first place.

21 And, again, I know that that's a little  
22 bit convoluted sounding, but the premise is that, you  
23 know, it -- you know, starting up a nuclear reactor is  
24 -- you know, it is something that is special. I mean,  
25 I -- you know, I started doing it when I was 20 years

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 old and in the Navy, and it's something that, you  
2 know, does have special characteristics to it. And  
3 there definitely are important knowledge, skills, and  
4 abilities that are needed to do that.

5 There are other countries out there that  
6 don't require, you know, operator licensing to do  
7 that, and that's not to say that we -- that we should  
8 just, you know, benchmark off that and stop requiring  
9 operator licensing. I'm not saying that at all.

10 But it does provide a data point that, you  
11 know, with a certain degree of qualification that, you  
12 know, there are -- there are possible outcomes where  
13 people aren't necessarily holding a federal, you know,  
14 licensure to go through and conduct that activity.

15 And our current perspective is that these  
16 criteria, you know, are what would make that  
17 acceptable from a safety standpoint.

18 MR. HALNON: Just real quick. Is it --  
19 and I'm going to try to phrase this real quickly. Is  
20 it fair to say that if you put an SRO or an RO next to  
21 a certified operator you wouldn't be able to tell the  
22 difference from proficiency and performance? I mean,  
23 and their level of knowledge.

24 I mean, isn't the certified operator  
25 program essentially an SRO program without a federal,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 you know, license?

2 MR. SEYMOUR: It is extremely close. And  
3 as we go through those requirements, what we'll see is  
4 that in many ways the two programs parallel each  
5 other, and --

6 MR. HALNON: So I guess my -- I don't mean  
7 to cut you off, but I'm trying to support the fact  
8 that the delta is just that level of testing from the  
9 NRC that provides a different level or maybe a  
10 different perspective on assurance.

11 But the training programs, I've been  
12 certified and I've been through a certification-type  
13 program in SRO, and I don't see a big difference in  
14 the level of knowledge. Now, that's from a licensee  
15 who had both SROs and ROs, plus certified operators.

16 It would be a little bit different story  
17 if someone just had certified operators and you'd have  
18 to take a hard look at their program to make sure that  
19 it's to the level you need. And I'm sure that's what  
20 the staff would be looking at.

21 But from -- we shouldn't go through this  
22 I think thinking that there is no -- no difference in  
23 proficiency and knowledge of these folks relative to  
24

25 MEMBER BLEY: Well, that's kind of where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 I was -- wanted to come from, Greg, but trust it a  
2 little bit. I was having a little trouble seeing what  
3 great burden is relieved by having certified  
4 operators.

5 Now that licensee will do the  
6 certification and the testing, but the requirements on  
7 what you need to know and be able to do are pretty  
8 much the same. So is it just that some potential  
9 licensees will be more comfortable under this  
10 approach? I'm not sure there is a great change in  
11 burden.

12 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah. That's exactly  
13 where I've been coming down, too. I mean, we need to  
14 be careful that we don't use the extremes on this.  
15 You know, you can construct a deficient battery that  
16 can run by a blind squirrel and not need any  
17 operators, but at some point the complexity gets to  
18 the point where you need operators.

19 And I've been going through the criteria,  
20 and I, for the life of me, can't find much of a --  
21 much of a difference except for the fact that from a  
22 human point of view -- and I was a naval operator a  
23 long time ago, and I was also a reactor operator in  
24 school. And the fact -- the mere fact that you had to  
25 take an NRC test made a difference in the way you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 studied and is an intangible.

2 And so I'm with -- with Dennis. I just  
3 don't see that much of a difference, and I'm curious  
4 as to what -- who or what provided the impetus for  
5 going to this different mode of operation. Is it  
6 because of the European and non-U.S. area? Or is it  
7 being driven by, I don't know, for -- for lack of a  
8 non-crass word, economic considerations from vendors?

9 MR. SEYMOUR: This concept, what it grew  
10 out of is -- and some months back we presented a White  
11 Paper, you know, that basically went over the -- was  
12 the basis for what we're talking about today.

13 MEMBER BALLINGER: Right. And I get that.  
14 But my question is, did you start from an assumption  
15 that you wanted to get rid of it? Or did you start  
16 from an assumption of, let's see what we really need,  
17 and then at the end you tumble to the fact of, well,  
18 this is a little bit redundant; maybe we don't need  
19 this.

20 MR. SEYMOUR: So what we -- what we did is  
21 the thing that kickstarted this is our paper really  
22 began with consideration of how would we deal with an  
23 autonomous reactor? And that was -- that was the  
24 thing that really kickstarted all of this.

25 So we said, you know, what would happen if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 you had a design that was autonomous, you know? Could  
2 it just sit there, you know, in a shed in the middle  
3 of a field somewhere and run and, you know, no one  
4 needs to monitor it or do anything for it?

5 And we started running with that thaw  
6 experiment to say, you know, what human role would  
7 still exist? And what we did is we said, okay, you  
8 know, for such a reactor to be acceptable, you know,  
9 that we would let it run without people controlling  
10 it, you know, without opportunity for human  
11 intervention that was there, you know, we started  
12 realizing that, well, you know, the safety bar would  
13 have to be high, right? You know, that in terms of  
14 the level of assurance that you're getting, this thing  
15 won't, you know, create a public hazard in the absence  
16 of human intervention.

17 You know, the technological bar would be  
18 a high one to get over. But once -- once we went  
19 through and we kind of fought through, you know, a  
20 perspective of, you know, what context that might be  
21 acceptable within, we said, okay, so let's imagine  
22 that we involve all the licensed operators at the  
23 equation, right?

24 If we do that, what is still left behind  
25 that needs to get done in the ops sense as operators,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 if it's not -- if it's not mitigating events, right,  
2 you know, or, you know, necessarily being involved in  
3 the day-to-day, you know, control and reactivity  
4 manipulations, and so forth.

5 And what we ended up with were, you know,  
6 a litany of important responsibilities that were still  
7 there, and, you know, I'll just -- I'll just highlight  
8 what a few of them, you know, are, because, you know,  
9 they're important for understanding, you know, how we  
10 get there.

11 But we said even if you could justify not  
12 having any licensed operators at that facility, okay,  
13 when it has to refuel, who is going to, you know,  
14 refuel the core? You know, who will ensure that  
15 technical specifications are complied with to ensure  
16 the plant is maintained in an analog state? You know,  
17 who will have the authority to depart from license  
18 conditions in emergencies?

19 And then, you know, if manual reactivity  
20 manipulations are needed for some reason, you know,  
21 who will be able to come in and do that?

22 So in order for such a plant to kind of  
23 pass this thaw experiment, we said, you know, this  
24 plant can't require human intervention for, you know,  
25 satisfactory accident performance, right? So that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 a given, right, within our thinking, that if you need  
2 human beings to ensure that, you know, a plant can,  
3 you know, mitigate access, and so forth, that you need  
4 licensed operators in that role, just from a public  
5 confidence standpoint.

6 But, you know, provided that you clear  
7 that bar, you know, how do you -- how do you address  
8 these functions that are left over? And so what we  
9 began to do is to say you would have to have an  
10 individual that has sufficient, you know, abilities  
11 and qualifications to implement those.

12 And then what we said is, you know, would  
13 this individual necessarily need to be licensed? So,  
14 initially, when we looked at this, we started from an  
15 assumption of perhaps not, you know, and we -- we  
16 began working, you know, from that standpoint.

17 And our, you know, presumption as we  
18 worked through that process was that, you know, as we  
19 kind of built from the ground up in this thinking that  
20 there would be a breakpoint where things became so  
21 similar that -- or, you know, just warranted from a  
22 safety perspective, that licensing would be -- would  
23 be mandated.

24 And, you know, something that gave us  
25 pause as we went through that was making the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 comparisons to things that are certified through  
2 handler, you know, programs that we, you know,  
3 routinely review and approve, and so forth. And also,  
4 you know, I drew the comparison with, you know, fuel  
5 cycle facility operations.

6 And so that led to our current perspective  
7 that, you know, provided that there could be a  
8 sufficient degree of, you know, regulated assurance  
9 that, you know, a class of individuals have -- would  
10 have knowledge and abilities to do those things that  
11 we talked about. That, you know, would be the key  
12 thing, irrespective of, you know, whether they are  
13 licensed or not.

14 Our current perspective is that licensing  
15 wouldn't be -- wouldn't be mandatory for those  
16 individuals. But as we go through and we look at, you  
17 know, the certified operator programmatic  
18 requirements, what we'll see is that, you know, from  
19 our current perspective that there is a number of  
20 opportunities for added flexibilities that could be  
21 justified.

22 So, you know, again, we'll see that the  
23 two programs tend to parallel one another. But  
24 there's a number of, you know, carefully targeted  
25 relaxations involved in that certified operator

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 process as well. And, again, you know, there is  
2 reasons for that, but a key one being is that, you  
3 know, if we look at the knowledge and ability base  
4 that the certified operator has to have compared to a  
5 licensed operator, by the very virtue -- by the very  
6 nature of the plant that, you know, they would be  
7 allowed to operate that they would not have a credited  
8 role in mitigation of plant events.

9 So when you talk about, you know, what is  
10 the role in emergencies, you are just not talking  
11 about the same, you know, pedigree of qualification  
12 that would be needed there, because that would be a  
13 part of their job that, you know, wouldn't be  
14 warranted by the nature of that plant.

15 MEMBER BLEY: Jesse, have you had any  
16 feedback from, say, INPO or vendors or potential  
17 buyers of these technologies that indicate people  
18 would -- it is taking on a responsibility, take on the  
19 responsibility of certification as opposed to, you  
20 know, handling NRC's licensing capabilities? What  
21 have you heard from outside of NRC?

22 MR. SEYMOUR: When we presented, you know,  
23 a similar set of material to the industry last month  
24 in a stakeholder meeting, some of the feedback that we  
25 received, both verbally there and also through some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 written comments that we received back -- and, again,  
2 these comments were coming from organizations like NEI  
3 and, you know, the U.S. Nuclear Industry Council.

4 You know, we haven't had any specific  
5 interaction with INPO, you know. Again, you know, we  
6 have, you know, extended, you know, information  
7 regarding, you know, what we have put out in various  
8 opportunities for engagement, but we haven't heard  
9 anything back yet on that end.

10 But with regards to these other  
11 organizations, what we've gathered from a comment  
12 standpoint so far has been generally in favor of  
13 having this certified operator track. And, you know,  
14 we have seen it express itself to be desirable. What  
15 we have primarily seen are some concerns that the bar  
16 to qualify for certified operator treatment may be too  
17 high from their perspective.

18 And that's an area that, you know, I'd be  
19 more than happy to speak to because we have our own  
20 perspectives on why that bar is as high as is. But  
21 that has been primarily what we have seen is that, you  
22 know, it seems to be at least conceptually well  
23 received to this point to have this non-licensed yet  
24 highly qualified, you know, track, but just a concern  
25 that the barrier to entry may be -- may be too high.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MEMBER REMPE: So this is -- Dennis, are  
2 you done, or --

3 MEMBER BLEY: So I was talking away, but  
4 my mic was off. I'll just be a second.

5 MEMBER REMPE: Go ahead.

6 MEMBER BLEY: I know INPO doesn't operate  
7 in a public arena very much, and I don't know if they  
8 ever get involved in potential rulemakings. It would  
9 be really interesting to hear from them on this area.

10 MR. SEYMOUR: So we will -- you know,  
11 again, we have a memorandum of understanding with  
12 them, so, you know, we do -- we do, you know, have a  
13 structured interaction with them. But we will -- you  
14 know, we have and will continue to extend those, you  
15 know, invitations to, you know, participate, you know,  
16 in appropriate settings like our, you know, public  
17 meetings, and so forth.

18 But, again, just, you know, to -- at this  
19 point yet we haven't received anything formally, you  
20 know, from them.

21 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. Thanks.

22 MEMBER REMPE: So I thought it was  
23 interesting that --

24 MEMBER BALLINGER: But you haven't asked;  
25 is that right?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. SEYMOUR: Well, we have -- we have --  
2 you know, we have made sure that they're aware of, you  
3 know, specifically our White Paper that we discussed  
4 earlier, this draft, you know, preliminary proposed  
5 rule language, and then also, you know, the timing and  
6 date of some of our public interactions. We forwarded  
7 that along, so --

8 MEMBER BALLINGER: I guess I look at  
9 there's -- look at it as there's a difference between  
10 notifying somebody and then being proactive and asking  
11 them to comment.

12 You know, the INPO rating is, at least in  
13 part, based on operating and training and that kind of  
14 thing. So you would think that INPO could play a  
15 significant role.

16 MR. SEYMOUR: So under our memorandum of  
17 understanding with them -- and, again, I'm going to  
18 paraphrase this because I'm going off of memory. But  
19 the way that that is structured is that what we --  
20 what we generally would not do under that agreement  
21 is, you know, any direct one-on-one interaction,  
22 provide a regulatory matter that we are considering,  
23 and solicit their comment directly on that.

24 What we would do is in a -- you know, a  
25 stakeholder engagement-type forum, where, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 they are a participant and they have that information,  
2 receive their comments, you know, as provided within  
3 that format.

4 But, again, you know, it's a very  
5 structured process that we have under that memorandum.

6 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah. I mean, I think  
7 other people will know better than me, but I think  
8 INPO exists or became existent because of problems in  
9 the industry. And it was -- it's structured to help  
10 solve those problems.

11 And so in terms of training and  
12 qualifications, and those kinds of things, they might  
13 be a useful -- very useful tool.

14 MR. SEYMOUR: You know, I do -- I do  
15 appreciate the feedback on there. I know, you know,  
16 when I -- when I worked for the utility, I attended  
17 training that was, you know, provided by INPO, you  
18 know, their supervisor training course.

19 So, you know, I've had exposure to, you  
20 know, the training, and so forth, you know, that they  
21 -- that they provide. And beyond that, there is their  
22 training accreditation role as well, too, so, you  
23 know, again, they are a -- you know, an important  
24 stakeholder in these discretions.

25 So -- and, again, I just kind of go back

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 to the -- you know, the need for us to, you know,  
2 remain consistent with our memorandum that we have  
3 with them.

4 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah. Okay. A bad  
5 INPO rating results in people losing their jobs,  
6 right?

7 MR. SEYMOUR: From a plant that had a bad  
8 INPO rating at one point, I can -- I can say that that  
9 is the case, so --

10 MEMBER BALLINGER: Sometimes you need a  
11 hammer.

12 MEMBER REMPE: So, okay for me to take a  
13 turn here, Ron? I guess I was -- I appreciated the  
14 history of why you came up with this approach, but as  
15 you mentioned earlier, that the license requirements  
16 for the spectrum of test reactors that are in  
17 universities, for example, vary dramatically based on  
18 power level because of the challenges that the  
19 operators will encounter and the potential  
20 consequences from an event.

21 And as you go through, like in the next  
22 section or so, you're going to be starting to talk  
23 about what an operator might -- or a certified  
24 operator versus a licensed operator might have to do  
25 with load following and some of the other things they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 are going to have to do.

2 I'm puzzled why the staff didn't just vary  
3 the -- say that we're going to vary the licensee  
4 requirements instead of going to a certification  
5 approach where you are going to have this argument of,  
6 well, can I go into the certification option, or do I  
7 have to stick with the licensing option?

8 It seems like that would avoid that  
9 argument, and then you'd just get into what specifics  
10 would be required for a particular type of design.  
11 Any reasons that you could cite on why you didn't just  
12 vary the requirements?

13 MR. SEYMOUR: So it's a really good point  
14 because this is something that we have debated  
15 extensively over the preceding months, because there's  
16 -- there's, you know, multiple moving targets, you  
17 know, that are embedded in this process just because  
18 you get, you know, multiple flexibilities that are  
19 introduced.

20 And one of them is, you know, the fact  
21 that we -- you know, we lay the groundwork here for a  
22 flexible, you know, operator licensing process where  
23 the scope and, you know, the contents of that program  
24 can vary dramatically based upon, you know, the  
25 specific job needs because of -- because of that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 plant.

2 So -- and, again, we'll, you know, go a  
3 little further into this later on. But when we look  
4 at what can happen within, you know, that context,  
5 both, you know, the scope of the training program,  
6 which, you know, could affect its duration, content,  
7 and so forth, you know, could vary under this, you  
8 know, systems-approaches training process.

9 And then the examination composition could  
10 vary provided that acceptable methodologies are used,  
11 and we'll talk about that. And what this means is  
12 that for a small simple facility that -- you know,  
13 that still requires, you know, operators to be  
14 licensed.

15 You know, we'll say that they cannot clear  
16 this technological hurdle. You could -- you could  
17 theoretically have, you know, a power plant licensed  
18 operator that goes through a program that ends up  
19 resembling something that would be akin to an RTR  
20 operator licensing process.

21 And some of those -- some of those  
22 programs, from what I understand -- I was never, you  
23 know, a non-power, you know, operator, but from what  
24 I understand from those programs, you know, the actual  
25 training may be six months, you know, and then you've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 got a -- you know, a relatively, you know, simpler  
2 examination process going through.

3 But something that, you know, is very  
4 interesting, when we benchmarked that program as part  
5 of what we're doing here, we saw exactly what you  
6 brought up, and that is that the examination process  
7 is graded upon the complexity of the facility.

8 And, you know, it's a recollection I think  
9 they -- you know, they essentially say, okay, the AGM  
10 200, if I remember right, designs, you know, the  
11 five-watt, you know, sources, those, you know, have  
12 the simplest version of the exam, right, so the fewest  
13 items required.

14 And then you step up to, you know, the  
15 facilities that fall between there and 500 kw, and  
16 then from there all the way up to the largest at 20  
17 megawatts, you know, you've got, you know, a complex  
18 facility examiner.

19 So, and we thought that was very  
20 interesting, that that grading was built in, and that  
21 did influence our thinking going through this.

22 So what we have is a process, you know,  
23 for operator licensing where because of flexibilities  
24 in staffing and flexibilities in exam content, we  
25 really could take the licensed operator program that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 we're using here and scale it all the way down to  
2 exactly what you're talking about.

3 Yet at the same time, you know, the other  
4 end of our thinking, you know, taking that concept of  
5 the autonomous reactor and running that thought  
6 experiment and saying, you know, start from the  
7 standpoint that no one is needed for safety, you know,  
8 what do you still need to accomplish, and what type of  
9 a person would you need there?

10 And we independently, you know, arrived at  
11 this -- this operator, you know, certification  
12 process.

13 It is an ongoing, you know, thing that is  
14 on our mind regarding, you know, if you were to draw  
15 a Venn diagram of these two things, right, there is an  
16 area of overlap, right? And at the end of the day,  
17 you know, it -- you know, we're doing these stable  
18 interactions and, you know, we're reaching out in  
19 large part to gather feedback.

20 And we are -- we are receptive to that,  
21 that perhaps at the end of the day there -- there is  
22 limited value in a separate, you know, operator  
23 certification track, because, you know, the flexible  
24 licensed operator process could accomplish the same  
25 thing and still maintain the licensing.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           The stakeholder feedback that we have  
2 received, you know, on the industry side has been  
3 supportive of having that separate track, but what we  
4 are, you know, sensitive to is the fact that, you  
5 know, does it just create another layer of  
6 administrative process and regulation that doesn't  
7 need to be there?

8           So hopefully that answers the question,  
9 but, you know, it's a point that we have been mulling  
10 over quite a bit ourselves.

11           MEMBER REMPE: I just think when you think  
12 about some of the -- when you've gone through the  
13 design certifications and how we've struggled, while  
14 they don't have to do the procedures until later, all  
15 of the issues encountered, I'm not sure that -- I  
16 think it will be difficult for them to justify that  
17 they can go in a certification track at the beginning  
18 when there is a lot of uncertainty in their design,  
19 lack of experience, et cetera, et cetera.

20           And so they are going to be spending a lot  
21 of their resources to argue which track to go into  
22 before they ever get the thing approved, or the plant  
23 approved. They would be arguing on how a licensee --  
24 the operator should be licensed or certified. And so  
25 it just -- I don't know. To me, it seems like an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 easier way to go, although I think what Ron and Dennis  
2 have suggested, getting a broader set of responses  
3 from stakeholders, might help determine which is an  
4 easier approach to go to, if you've only talked to NEI  
5 and NIC. Have you heard back from them?

6 MR. SEYMOUR: Oh, sorry.

7 MEMBER REMPE: I heard back from them is  
8 what I meant to say.

9 MR. SEYMOUR: Yeah. You know, something  
10 that we have been, you know, considering, too, again,  
11 kind of doing these thaw experiments is what happens  
12 if a plant, you know, comes in, you know -- and by  
13 this I mean an applicant, you know, they come in and  
14 they want to have certified operators.

15 And so they, you know, invest their time  
16 and resources in that direction, and then, you know,  
17 it is almost like imaging, you know, a high jumper,  
18 right? They don't quite make it over that bar, so,  
19 you know, they don't meet the criteria.

20 You know, what happens at that point? In  
21 part, and this -- our thinking thus far has been this,  
22 right? One of the great upsides to the parallels  
23 between the two programs is this, right? Because  
24 they're both relying upon, you know, essentially the  
25 same type of guidance for developments of their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 examination programs. They're both relying upon, you  
2 know, the same type of SAT-based development of their  
3 -- of their training programs.

4 And because of their very similar, you  
5 know, requirements, again, with targeted relaxations  
6 between the two, the types of legwork that they would  
7 be putting in, and investments that they would be  
8 making to develop that certified operator program,  
9 would translate relatively readily over to a licensed  
10 operator program, if they had to do so.

11 And that has been by design on our part,  
12 and one of the things that we -- we have also  
13 considered here is that if you have a -- you know, a  
14 circumstance where, you know, the plant -- you know,  
15 the applicant, right, that they want to have this  
16 certified operator program, you know, and they don't  
17 quite -- they don't quite clear that hurdle is, you  
18 know, what does that do in terms of them being able to  
19 progress through that process?

20 So, again, you know, we are sensitive to  
21 the -- you know, the potential for wasted time,  
22 resources, and effort, and also for how that could  
23 potentially affect, you know, the licensing process.

24 And, again, that's part of the driver for  
25 the degree of parallel between these two, because we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 see, you know, a relatively well-defined transition  
2 that could be made, you know, stepping up that  
3 certification program and adding the additional, you  
4 know, regulatory touchpoints, and so forth, and  
5 grading it up to a licensed operator program.

6 So, again, we don't see it as -- you know,  
7 you couldn't quite clear that bar and now, you know,  
8 you end up falling back into this, you know, 18 month  
9 operator licensing program, a big training building,  
10 you know, full scope simulator, and a large training  
11 staff, you know, like you'd see at the large light  
12 water reactors.

13 What we see is you fall into a relatively  
14 comparable process that is still graded and scaled  
15 based upon your plant-specific needs, and so forth.  
16 And that is, you know, tailored, you know, to what you  
17 need. And perhaps, you know, if you -- if you are  
18 that, you know, close to meeting those requirements to  
19 not have any licensed operators at all, then perhaps,  
20 you know, your program would resemble something more  
21 like an RTR operator licensing program.

22 So, again, you know, we see part of the  
23 value in having that parallel because it provides a  
24 fallback, you know, to, you know, take the applicant  
25 that didn't quite make it and not have it be this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 catastrophic, you know, events in their -- in their  
2 licensing process, but, rather, you know, they simply  
3 revert back over to a comparable process.

4 MEMBER BALLINGER: You know, there is  
5 another way to look at this, and what you are sort of  
6 describing, but not quite, is what amounts to a type  
7 certification in the aircraft business. You get a  
8 pilot's license, and then you get a type  
9 certification.

10 So it would -- something like -- but you  
11 still call it an operator. So if it's reactor type X  
12 that's much less complicated than reactor type Y, your  
13 reactor -- take a reactor operator exam, which amounts  
14 to a type certification for that particular reactor,  
15 if you go to another reactor where you've got to go --  
16 you've got to do it again.

17 But is that what you're describing?  
18 Because that's works very well. I mean, that's the  
19 way -- that's the way it works in the aircraft  
20 industry.

21 MR. SEYMOUR: So at a high level what  
22 we're -- what we're envisioning here is that, you  
23 know, for -- you know, for a company that is, you  
24 know, just manufacturing a fleet of micro reactors,  
25 and perhaps wanting to centrally train and license,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 you know, their people, that, you know, this could be  
2 compatible with that. But we're not thinking about a  
3 more, you know, generic type of, you know, licensure  
4 that could go, you know, more broadly than that.

5 So that being said, something I want to  
6 point out because you brought up the comparison with  
7 aviation, and what we're doing in terms of developing  
8 this, you know, tailored operator licensing program  
9 that would support, you know, anything that is being  
10 developed as regulatory guidance to support those, we  
11 have a contract with Idaho National Lab, and we have  
12 been working with them for some months in the  
13 development of that.

14 And that is still, you know, a work in  
15 progress. But one of the things that we are doing in  
16 the course of doing that is we are -- we are  
17 benchmarking other industries and trying to draw, you  
18 know, upon, you know, the types of licensures and  
19 professional certifications that are done within, you  
20 know, human roles that have safety impact. And one of  
21 the key industries that we have drawn upon in the  
22 course of that project is aviation.

23 So, again, you know, we are still in the  
24 process of, you know, looking at those types of  
25 examples to see what can we take away. But at this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 time, you know -- and, again, I don't have full  
2 understanding of, you know, the aviation type  
3 certification.

4 But what we -- what we don't see is, you  
5 know, a license that would, you know, translate to  
6 multiple facilities. A key thing that I'll point out  
7 is this, right? What we do have built-in -- and we'll  
8 see this -- is a mechanism by which you can provide a  
9 justification that you have extensive operating  
10 experience on a similar facility, and use that to  
11 justify an exemption from examination requirements,  
12 and thereby to get licensed on a comparable facility.

13 So, again, and that's a mechanism -- we  
14 actually currently have that, you know, in Part 55 as  
15 well. It's just a little bit -- a little bit  
16 different there. But, again, we see that -- we see  
17 that here as well, that, you know, if you just go into  
18 a similar facility, that you would not necessarily  
19 need to go back through, you know, that entire  
20 process, that with adequate justification you could --  
21 you could license the individual there.

22 MEMBER BALLINGER: There is this  
23 intangible, what I call the yellow scarf/purple scarf  
24 problem, in that you -- it's human nature to observe  
25 a hierarchy. And if you consider yourself or get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 considered to be of a lower standard than somebody  
2 else, I don't know that that's so much of a good idea.  
3 And it probably would behoove us to try to avoid even  
4 the perception.

5 MEMBER BALLINGER: And by that -- by that  
6 you refer to the -- you know, the titling of the  
7 certified operator --

8 MR. SEYMOUR: Correct.

9 MEMBER BALLINGER: -- versus that of the  
10 licensed operator.

11 MR. SEYMOUR: Yeah.

12 MEMBER BALLINGER: Yeah.

13 MR. SEYMOUR: Yeah.

14 MEMBER BALLINGER: You know, it is an  
15 interesting point. There are special authorities that  
16 are, you know, conveyed with -- with a license, you  
17 know. And, again, I followed what I thought was  
18 senior reactor operator license of plant and it did  
19 provide, you know, a unique ability to -- you know, if  
20 needed, to push back, you know, because you have the  
21 license to conduct the operations. That wasn't  
22 necessarily the case with, you know, the plant  
23 management.

24 So, you know, that gives you unique  
25 authority. Something that I will say is that within

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 this construct we don't -- we don't envision that ever  
2 being combined, you know, organizations where you have  
3 licensed and certified operators simply because there  
4 wouldn't be any reason for that.

5 So within the same organizational  
6 hierarchies, we wouldn't necessarily see that coming  
7 up. But, again, it does make an interesting point if  
8 you're just comparing two different plants and one has  
9 certified and one has license, you know, how that  
10 comparison could be perceived.

11 MR. HALNON: So, Jesse, there is also --  
12 you know, as we go through the language, we hold the  
13 licensed operators to a much higher standard for  
14 enforcement specifically, and you don't have that same  
15 enforcement section in the certified operator portion.

16 So, to Ron's point, you have built in that  
17 there is a hierarchy already in the fact that it looks  
18 like you rely on just the other regulations for  
19 accountability and honesty and all those other  
20 attributes as opposed to a license you specifically  
21 list them out, saying, "Here is what you are  
22 accountable for."

23 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. And that is a very  
24 important difference, right? When you take away the  
25 individual licensing, you know, what happens is that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the ability to take enforcement action, it does shift  
2 to an extent. And, again, you know, we still have to  
3 consider that in instances like willful misconduct,  
4 and things like that, that, you know, we will -- we  
5 will take enforcement action against non-licensed  
6 individuals.

7 I mean, there's times where things like  
8 that happen. But, by and large, you know, when we  
9 look at the certified operator, you know, construct,  
10 even though we see things like conditions of  
11 certifications, and so forth, all of that is being  
12 directed against the facility licensee.

13 So if there, you know, are things that are  
14 done that violate requirements, you know, by certified  
15 operators, you know, in general, the enforcement would  
16 be directly against the facility licensee and not, you  
17 know, the individuals.

18 And again, you know, we're not talking  
19 about things like willful misconduct. So, you know,  
20 it is an important difference, right, the fact that,  
21 you know, the enforcement action would be directed  
22 against a facility licensee versus the individual.

23 And there are implications for that for  
24 accountability, and so forth.

25 MEMBER BLEY: It starts to sound a little

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 like the Navy where the captain always is responsible  
2 if the ensign runs you aground.

3 I wanted to jump to something a little  
4 different, if I could, Jesse.

5 MR. SEYMOUR: Okay.

6 MEMBER BLEY: You've mentioned simulators  
7 a few times. We didn't have simulators at all the  
8 plants until after TMI, a while after TMI. Before  
9 that, you had to go to special locations where the  
10 vendors had simulators.

11 The level of our training and the ability  
12 to make sure our procedures really work were greatly  
13 enhanced by having simulators that to the extent that  
14 at one plant at least I know of found that their main  
15 simulator software would run on these glass-top  
16 simulators, and they bought half a dozen of them and  
17 put them all over the plant, so any operator could go  
18 work on it at any time they wanted to, and they found  
19 it was a great enhancement.

20 If we don't have a full capability  
21 simulator or one that really models the way the plant  
22 actually responds, we could lose an awful lot. And  
23 what have you thought about that?

24 MR. SEYMOUR: So I -- you know, I want to  
25 highlight the example that you provided of, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the glass-top simulators. That was something that was  
2 just starting to get rolled out when I was, you know,  
3 working at the utility.

4 And, you know, again, used -- you know,  
5 used appropriately, they were a tremendous training  
6 tool, and, you know, great value. And the thing that  
7 I want to begin with is by saying our objective with  
8 the simulator requirements is to afford reasonable  
9 flexibilities.

10 And the glass-top -- the glass-top  
11 simulator is a great example of that. So what we want  
12 to do is, you know, to provide, you know, the most  
13 flexibility that we can in terms of, you know,  
14 simulator training, and so forth, while at the same  
15 time, you know, ensuring that, you know, adequate  
16 training and examinations are provided to them.

17 And when we look at the requirements that  
18 would be associated with a full scope simulator, you  
19 know, if you're -- if you're -- you know, we'll use  
20 the example of a micro reactor. You know, you're a  
21 micro reactor facility, you know, perhaps you've got,  
22 you know, some hard controls, and you've got some --  
23 you know, some soft controls associated with that.

24 And, you know, perhaps you are locating  
25 this facility remotely to where, you know, it's just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 not practical to have a large training facility there.  
2 But, you know, what can you do with a glass-top  
3 simulator, right?

4 If you have a glass-top simulator and,  
5 again, I'm just using this as an example -- you know,  
6 if -- you know, and, I mean, you're familiar with  
7 those, you know, folks that haven't seen those, you  
8 know, really, you're talking about something that can  
9 fit in a broom closet. I mean, they're very compact.  
10 And you can model, you know, a variety of plant panels  
11 on them just by, you know, changing what it's got  
12 pulled up on there.

13 And yet at the same time, you know, you're  
14 running, you know, a computer simulation of the  
15 plant's behavior while you're running the models in  
16 there.

17 So, you know, are you -- are you  
18 necessarily meeting with our current standards would  
19 point to and say that that is a full scope simulator?  
20 No. Are you able to conduct, you know, very valuable  
21 training and within, you know, an appropriate exam  
22 structure, perhaps even a valuation, you know, using  
23 that tool, you know, perhaps my -- you know, modifying  
24 the type of wording and requirements that we use with  
25 simulator, that has been our overall objective is to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 try to, you know, allow for some reasonable  
2 relaxations that would permit those types of  
3 flexibilities.

4 And in doing that, what we've done is, you  
5 know, we've gone all the way back to the Nuclear Waste  
6 Policy Act just to, you know, ascertain what the  
7 actual requirements are because, again, simulator  
8 training is something that is discussed there.

9 And as we have dug back through that, what  
10 we found is that there isn't -- you know, looking at  
11 that and looking at the Commission's interpretation of  
12 that, and implementation over time, that there isn't  
13 necessarily a firm requirement to have, you know, full  
14 scope simulators.

15 And, in fact, what we see in  
16 implementation over time is that, you know, certain  
17 facilities were, you know, allowed to not have  
18 simulators at all, like, you know, research and test  
19 reactors, for example, right? You know, they're not  
20 required to have, you know, simulators.

21 In other cases, you know, provisions were  
22 left there for plants to where it may not have been  
23 practical for them to construct the simulator when  
24 that requirement came out, that they could, you know,  
25 potentially justify using the plant itself as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 simulation facility.

2 So, again, we looked at that, and we saw  
3 that from a -- from a standpoint of what could we do  
4 within the context of statute, our takeaway was that  
5 we had flexibility to, you know, allow certain  
6 facilities to not have simulators at all.

7 We did have to provide, you know,  
8 requirements for, you know, simulators and simulator  
9 training, and so forth. But what we -- what we felt  
10 that the right answer was when we look at the totality  
11 of everything was to, you know, provide for  
12 requirements that, you know, were -- would require,  
13 you know, with flexibilities simulators, you know,  
14 within certain contexts.

15 And by doing that, what we -- what we  
16 envision is that there may be justifications that a  
17 facility could provide to use alternative means to  
18 show how they are going to accomplish their exams and  
19 training, and, you know, human factors engineering,  
20 you know, validations, and so forth, but at the same  
21 time that a simulation facility of some type is  
22 probably going to be the most straightforward way to  
23 do that.

24 And we felt that that combination of  
25 factors, you know, with NRC approval required within

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the licensed operator contexts, when a simulator is  
2 being credited in certain areas, we felt that that,  
3 you know, offered, you know, the greatest flexibility  
4 while at the same time encouraging simulators to be  
5 used.

6 MR. RECKLEY: Dave, this is Bill. Do you  
7 think we might use this as an opportunity for -- to  
8 give Jesse a few-minute break and --

9 CHAIR PETTI: Yeah. I was --

10 MR. RECKLEY: -- let Libby maybe exercise  
11 her finger and go to the next slide when we get back.

12 CHAIR PETTI: Yeah. I was thinking the  
13 same thing. We've been doing this for two hours, so

14

15 MR. RECKLEY: Okay.

16 CHAIR PETTI: -- let's break until 15  
17 minutes after the hour.

18 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
19 off the record at 3:59 p.m. and resumed at 4:16 p.m.)

20 CHAIR PETTI: Okay, I see we're more than  
21 15 minutes after the hour. So, Jesse, continue.

22 MR. RECKLEY: This is Bill, Dave. I guess  
23 one of the things that we'll just ask you, I think  
24 it's clear on this topic, both the interest, the  
25 complexity, that we'll add this. Or the staff, at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 least, will propose to add this to our December agenda  
2 with this Subcommittee in order to continue the  
3 discussions.

4 So for today, we can try to make it  
5 through the slides which basically just outline the  
6 preliminary text. And obviously we'd take some  
7 questions. But try to at least today get through the  
8 preliminary text and then pickup discussions in  
9 December.

10 Or we can continue these general type  
11 questions and observations. We'll leave it up to you  
12 as to whether we should make the effort to try to get  
13 through them or not.

14 CHAIR PETTI: I'd like to see us get  
15 through the slides. And then if, you know, there's  
16 more discussion, let's push it to December.

17 I do think we'll probably want to write a  
18 letter. I had to poll my colleagues in subcommittee,  
19 but you can just tell, given the interest, that I  
20 think they'll want to get their thoughts down on paper  
21 some.

22 MR. RECKLEY: Okay.

23 CHAIR PETTI: I see Dennis has his hand  
24 up.

25 MEMBER BLEY: Yes, I just wanted to say I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 think I've raised all the issues I had scribbled in  
2 all my notes. So I'll try to just shut up and let  
3 them go through them. But I'll agree with you. I'm  
4 happy that I've seen both.

5 MR. RECKLEY: Okay. So with that, Libby,  
6 if you want to go to Slide 31, and I'll turn it back  
7 over to Jesse.

8 MR. SEYMOUR: Okay. Thank you, Bill. So  
9 moving on, and again we're going through items that  
10 are conditions, you know, of a license for the actual  
11 facility licensee here.

12 So C would respect whose allowance you  
13 conduct control manipulations to licensed personnel or  
14 certified personnel.

15 D would require the operator re-  
16 qualification program to commence concurrent with  
17 when, you know, folks start to get licensed or  
18 certified, again just to drive that programmatic  
19 requirement.

20 E, and again, we'll get into some new  
21 stuff here, E would require that those operations  
22 other than control manipulations which can affect  
23 reactor power level, only occur while plant conditions  
24 are being monitored by a licensed of certified  
25 operator.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And initially, with the exception of the  
2 certified operator, the first part of this requirement  
3 reads somewhat similar to what we see in 50.54.  
4 However, nested under that is a new allowance.

5           And so what we have here that modifies E  
6 is that load following would be permitted provided  
7 that certain conditions are met, such that demands  
8 from the grid operator could be immediately refused  
9 when they could either challenge safe operation or  
10 when precluded by plant equipment conditions. For  
11 example, if you have a technical specification action  
12 that limits the reactor power level that's allowed.

13           And specifically, one of the following  
14 would need to be provided to meet this. And the three  
15 items that are called out specifically in the  
16 preliminary language are the actuation of an automatic  
17 protection system, an automated control system, or a  
18 licensed or certified operator.

19           So again, it would have an allowance for  
20 load following there, but it would be predicated on  
21 one of those three things being available to, you  
22 know, to truncate that power change if it reaches a  
23 limitation.

24           MEMBER BROWN: This is Charlie Brown.  
25 With that, would you have intended that, this is a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 reach, that the actuation of an automatic protection  
2 system would somehow automatically preclude the demand  
3 from the grid operator being honored?

4 MR. SEYMOUR: So that's one possible  
5 outcome of that. What we'd envision is that, and  
6 again if we think about, you know, how load following  
7 is implemented in countries like France, you know,  
8 there's a demand signal that originates externally  
9 that, you know, causes, the secondary to respond. The  
10 turbine will move in order to control grid frequency  
11 or what not.

12 But what's provided there, and this is  
13 what gained when we looked at the international  
14 operating experience to see how load following is  
15 implemented, is that's predicated on this notion that  
16 there is a human operator that's overseeing that and  
17 that can put the brakes on if you're going to  
18 challenge, you know, plant safety or reliability.

19 And so, you know, that can be overridden  
20 by the operator. But what's different, and what we  
21 don't allow now, is for that to be initiated  
22 externally like that. You know, what is allowed  
23 currently is that a good dispatcher could call the  
24 plant and request that they change their output and so  
25 forth but not that that grid operator could send that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 directly.

2 So the automatic protection system that we  
3 refer to here, and again, you know, the language here  
4 is fairly high level, right, there will be different  
5 ways that you can implement that. It could be, you  
6 know, something that's located on the turbine side or  
7 something that is going to initiate some sort of a  
8 higher order type of protective action, like a rapid  
9 trip or something like that.

10 But the bottom line is that you would have  
11 to have something capable of, you know, not only  
12 preventing you from exceeding, say, the thermal limits  
13 of the plant, but also if you have a more restrictive  
14 limit such as might be seen if you have a technical  
15 specification, for example, limiting you to 75 percent  
16 plant output or something like that.

17 So again, you know, that provision is  
18 there, but there's a bit more to it, because the  
19 concept here is a bit more restrictive than just what  
20 your normal reactor trip set point might be.

21 MEMBER BROWN: It's interesting that this  
22 is brought up right no. I'm just recalling  
23 discussions we had on a recent new plant design  
24 module, you know, the SMRs where you had a very  
25 limited number of operators, very, very limited number

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 of operators for ten plants. I think it's ten, maybe  
2 it's 12. I don't remember the right number.

3 I'm just trying to think. With a sparse  
4 number of operators, with other plants operating and  
5 supplying the grid, and one plant doing it, that  
6 sounds like that's a very difficult thing for  
7 operators to handle on their own if you just don't  
8 have enough backup.

9 It's just a thought. I'm not asking for  
10 any conclusions. It just seems to me that this popped  
11 out, and I don't remember this action ever coming up  
12 on any of the LWRs that we looked at other than this  
13 other plant, the SMR that this thought process came up  
14 because of grid operators demanding when the plant was  
15 in some other situation that had not been responded to  
16 by the operators yet.

17 MEMBER HALNON: So the original BMW plants  
18 had a circuit that the dispatch could change power  
19 based on their demand. And it was disabled because  
20 they didn't want to have to license the dispatch --

21 MEMBER BROWN: It did what?

22 MEMBER HALNON: -- for making reactivity  
23 changes. So sort of along the same lines, this kind  
24 of gives me a word picture of an operator sitting  
25 there watching a meter and waiting for something to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 happen that he doesn't like. And he refuses it as  
2 opposed to some other mechanism.

3 So I think the details of how this would  
4 be implemented is interesting. And certainly there  
5 are some design aspects of putting limiters in, and  
6 fuel bands, and other things. But the word picture is  
7 a little bit disturbing in not being able to figure  
8 out what it would look like in practice.

9 MR. SEYMOUR: And the examples that I've  
10 seen here, and again, you know, I've had some  
11 discussion with a French regulator that touched upon  
12 this topic. You know, I was licensed at a plant that  
13 had similar circuitry, I believe, to what you're  
14 describing, abandoned in place, left over from, you  
15 know, the early 1970s.

16 And I've seen some, you know, discussion  
17 by developers in this regard. And everything that  
18 I've seen so far really supports that you'd be looking  
19 at something kind of in that second category, that  
20 there would be, you know, typically some sort of a  
21 control setting that would limit how far the plant  
22 could be externally driven.

23 And again, you know, I'll use the example  
24 of what we had abandoned in place at my former plant,  
25 essentially. And this was analog circuitry, but you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 had a high and a low limit that you would set the  
2 rheostats and you could then, you know, select a  
3 control that would go ahead and allow that external  
4 control system to run the turbine up and down within  
5 those limits, right.

6 So, you know, the outside operator would  
7 not just be able to drive the plant to an arbitrarily  
8 high or low point. But rather, they would be given an  
9 acceptable tolerance where they could run the plant,  
10 you know, back and forth. So again, from an  
11 implementation standpoint, all the data points so far  
12 kind of look like that.

13 What I will say is that from the  
14 benchmarking that we did, you know, in terms of  
15 looking at international operating experience, yes,  
16 that was something that was called out in the IAEA  
17 report that we reviewed, is that operator oversight  
18 was considered part of the equation there.

19 (Simultaneous speaking.)

20 MEMBER HALNON: So again, we did build  
21 that in. But in practice, you know, all the  
22 implementations that I've been exposed to thus far  
23 have always been some sort of a setting where you  
24 provide a band, and things can be, you know, moved a  
25 little in that band. But you're not going to take a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 plant from five percent up to 100 percent back just --

2 MR. SEYMOUR: Right, even with the digital  
3 systems going forward, it seems like an easy software  
4 setting stuff. And I say that with a tongue in cheek,  
5 but I'm sure that there is, given that capability, you  
6 could easily put it there.

7 MEMBER BROWN: I can tell you there are  
8 some plants that operate that way.

9 (Simultaneous speaking.)

10 MEMBER BLEY: Ha, ha, ha. They have to.  
11 But it's interesting. There's a ring buff on one  
12 particular class of ships where you've got multiple --  
13 all the TG sets are fundamentally operating, supplying  
14 everything.

15 And so we had to deal with this and  
16 managed to -- it works quite well. But that's a much  
17 smaller, the ship is a much smaller, sees a much  
18 smaller overall load than does a grid. I mean, you've  
19 got some of the grid type stuff that could come in on  
20 you from disparate or unusual places.

21 It's more controlled where we had to deal  
22 with it. That's why I asked the question. It's just  
23 kind of difficult thing. We didn't have any automatic  
24 protection system other than the normal reactor  
25 protection trips and/or operator interaction. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 that was manual.

2 So, all right, you answered my question I  
3 think. It's just going to be interesting.

4 MEMBER HALNON: Okay.

5 MEMBER REMPE: So I'm curious about the  
6 international experience with this. Do they actually  
7 have drills for the operators where they have to  
8 detect a condition that the automatic protection  
9 system or control systems fail to do what they should,  
10 and it calls on an operator to detect the situation  
11 and take action?

12 And do they have, like, time limited  
13 actions that have to be accomplished? How far do they  
14 go into monitoring this?

15 MR. SEYMOUR: So I can't speak to that  
16 level of detail. I will say that, you know, our  
17 international outreach activity in our pursuit of that  
18 is something that's ongoing. So, you know, there is  
19 a certain amount of research and benchmarking that  
20 we've done thus far. And it's something that we still  
21 continue to pursue so that we can continue to gain  
22 some of those more specific details on staffing, and  
23 training, and so forth.

24 So I can't speak to that, you know, aspect  
25 specifically in terms of what does the operator

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 training, you know, implications look like and so  
2 forth, unfortunately.

3 But what I will say is that, you know,  
4 what we did see was akin to what I was talking about  
5 earlier, that there was, you know, kind of a  
6 bracketing of where things could be moved within, and  
7 that there was an operator oversight component to it  
8 as well, so that the operator could, you know, take  
9 action if things were behaving inappropriately. But  
10 unfortunately, I can't speak to the specifics of what  
11 the training piece of that looks like.

12 MEMBER REMPE: It'll be interesting to see  
13 how it's propagated in and what would be required for  
14 a certified operator or licensed operator, and the  
15 training, et cetera.

16 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. And we foresee that,  
17 because of the nature of, you know, the SAT-based  
18 developments and also for the examination process to  
19 be derived from K/As that are descended from a task  
20 analysis that provided that, you know, those  
21 activities are present, they would at least show up in  
22 training.

23 And if they have a, you know, substantial  
24 enough importance to facility operations, that they  
25 would also be within the testable content domain to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 tested on as well too.

2 So, you know, we think that the process,  
3 if a plant chooses to do this, we envision that that  
4 would be captured within the operator training and,  
5 you know, examination processes as needed.

6 Okay. So continuing on, Item F simply  
7 requires that plants of licensed operators have to  
8 include SROs as part of their staffing. So, you know,  
9 again you cannot propose a licensed operator staffing  
10 model, only ROs.

11 G would require a facility licensee would  
12 need to maintain the staffing complement described  
13 under the approved facility staffing plan. So in  
14 other words, we talked about how, you know, that  
15 staffing plan, once approved, would become a binding  
16 aspect of that plant's licensing basis and that, you  
17 know, modifications that took away from that would  
18 need to go through the licensing in the process.

19 And so that means that, while facilities  
20 would be able to take a flexible approach in  
21 determining their required staffing, once the staffing  
22 plan's been approved by the NRC the staffing plan, you  
23 know, would then become enforceable.

24 And if we move on to the next slide,  
25 please. Okay. H requires SRO supervision of core

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 alterations and is similar to existing requirements  
2 for SROs with two key differences.

3 First, facilities that don't require any  
4 licensed operator staffing are instead required to use  
5 a certified operator in an equivalent manner instead.  
6 And again, we're talking about in core alterations  
7 specifically here.

8 And secondly, this requirement doesn't  
9 apply to those facilities capable of refueling online  
10 while at power. And that's a matter of practicality  
11 here. Because if a facility is doing online  
12 refueling, if we consider the, you know, the specifics  
13 of the real wording and what would be implied by  
14 having, you know, that core alteration oversight, it's  
15 just not a practical conversation.

16 But what's important to realize though is  
17 that because of the structure of the requirements,  
18 there would still have to be, you know, SRO or  
19 certified operator oversight of those facilities, even  
20 though it wanted the, you know, direct observation of  
21 the core alterations.

22 So again, you know, we're intending to  
23 build in a provision here that accommodates online  
24 refueling and yet still provides the level of control  
25 that we need over, you know, core alterations that are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 done.

2 I contains specific requirements for  
3 plants using certified operators. And as a reminder,  
4 the certified operator is a non-licensed role that is  
5 required at facilities that don't require licensed  
6 operators.

7 Importantly, and we talked about some of  
8 these administrative functions earlier, certified  
9 operators would be responsible for certain  
10 administrative functions that would have otherwise  
11 been assigned to an SRO that must still be performed  
12 by an adequately qualified individual at these plants.

13 And these administrative responsibilities  
14 include things like compliance to technical  
15 specifications, making operability determinations,  
16 implementation of maintenance and configuration  
17 controls, compliance with radioactive release  
18 limitations, responsibilities under the facility  
19 emergency plan, as applicable, and also making  
20 notifications to federal, state, and local authorities  
21 if they're accredited to do that.

22 So again, when we take away the licensed  
23 operators of these facilities, we find that those are  
24 still important administrative functions that need to  
25 be accounted for by someone with adequate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 qualifications.

2 So while a specific number of certified  
3 operators is not prescribed, certified operator  
4 staffing would be performance-based and would need to  
5 provide for a continuity of responsibility for  
6 facility operations at all times during the operating  
7 phase.

8 Specifically, this would entail the  
9 continuous monitoring of fuel in the units from  
10 wherever the certified operator is located. And from  
11 that location they would have to have several  
12 capabilities that we spell out in this preliminary  
13 language.

14 And those specific responsibilities that  
15 they would need to be able to accomplish from wherever  
16 they happen to be located at would be the ability to  
17 receive plant operating data and parameters, the  
18 ability to immediately initiate a rapid shutdown, the  
19 ability to promptly dispatch operations and  
20 maintenance personnel, the ability to implement any  
21 relevant emergency plan responsibilities that they're  
22 accredited for, and also the ability to conduct any  
23 reactivity control manipulations that require human  
24 action.

25 So again, you know, this is fairly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 prescriptive. But this outlines what, you know, the  
2 operational scope would be for the certified operator  
3 and spelled out with those, you know, conditions a  
4 facility license would be for such plants.

5 Okay, if we could move on to Slide 33,  
6 please. So with regard to certified operators, it  
7 should be noted that allowing such non-licensed  
8 operators to manipulate plant controls and conduct  
9 reactivity changes presents a policy issue. And it is  
10 the present intention of the staff to use this  
11 rulemaking process as a vehicle for Commission  
12 engagement in this area.

13 And again, without going too far into the  
14 background, you know, we have had past work that we've  
15 done in terms of looking at the Atomic Energy Act and  
16 looking at, you know, where we have latitude for us to  
17 licensing and so forth.

18 And that is our current stance, is that it  
19 does represent a policy issue, so that is a place  
20 where we would have to get Commission engagements on  
21 that. And again, we intend to do that through this  
22 rulemaking.

23 So moving on, J would allow facility  
24 licensees to take reasonable actions that depart from  
25 license conditions and technical specifications in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 emergency situations when that action is immediately  
2 needed to protect the public health and safety.

3 And again, this probably sounds, you know,  
4 familiar, because it's comparable to the provisions of  
5 50.54 Act, so it's essentially just moving that  
6 requirement over here within Part 53 for this context.

7 So what we do is, in concert with that, we  
8 also have Requirement J. And what that does is it  
9 says who has the authority to invoke that. And the  
10 key difference here is that, you know, we historically  
11 have granted that authority to SROs and to certified  
12 fuel handlers. But in this case, we also extend that  
13 to certified operators for the plants where that is  
14 applicable as well.

15 And again, move on to Slide 34, please.

16 MEMBER HALNON: Jesse, this is Greg. Just  
17 one last thing on the reactivity changes and special  
18 nuclear material. I think I would put in there the  
19 decisions, under hostile action type situations and  
20 other things, that a license may feel better to the  
21 public or certainly from the standpoint of having a  
22 higher level of accountability.

23 I would think that even one senior  
24 operator or an officer in the company that is  
25 licensed, or certified, or something to that effect,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 that increases the accountability of the organization,  
2 if not the people actually operating the controls,  
3 might be considered.

4 I think that's something that, you know,  
5 in my head I think that there's some room there,  
6 probably in the staffing plan, and in the operations  
7 reorganization plan. But I know you hold officers  
8 also to a higher level of accountability too. And  
9 that might be something to consider.

10 MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate the feedback.  
11 In our discussions going through we had originally,  
12 you know, and I kind of went through the thought  
13 process that we approached this in terms of building,  
14 you know, from the technology and kind of coming up in  
15 that direction.

16 And initially, when we had this pool of  
17 responsibilities, and we were trying to figure out,  
18 you know, who would own them, at one point we did  
19 think about the notion of, well, perhaps there would  
20 be a designated facility manager that, you know,  
21 would have these responsibilities and so forth.

22 And we hadn't fully determined, you know,  
23 what the level of qualification would be. But at one  
24 point, you know, we had kind of played with that  
25 notion that a senior corporate officer or plant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 manager type of individual would have some special  
2 level of authority within this.

3 And I don't think we had necessarily  
4 thought about that being a licensed individual. But  
5 again, I've captured that feedback. That is an  
6 interesting point.

7 MEMBER HALNON: Yes, when you move into  
8 the multiple facility certifications also you might,  
9 you know, when you're talking about the classes and  
10 classifying them together, it kind of feels right to  
11 say that there's at least one person the NRC would go  
12 to as a chief officer, chief nuclear officer, chief  
13 manager, whatever you want to call it, that is  
14 responsible for the overall decisions to be made.

15 MR. SEYMOUR: Thank you. Yes, again, I've  
16 captured that point. But we'll definitely take that  
17 feedback and think through that. Because that is an  
18 interesting twist on things that we hadn't really  
19 thought about previously.

20 So Slide 34 here, so this talks about 53-  
21 756. And all this talks about is medical requirements  
22 for licensed and certified operators. And very  
23 broadly, how I'll summarize this is that, you know, we  
24 would impose similar medical requirements for licensed  
25 operators that we currently do. And what we would do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 is we would extend those medical requirements over to  
2 certified operators.

3 But there would be one key exception. And  
4 again, this talks about, this speaks to some of the  
5 targeted flexibilities. But it wouldn't require the  
6 submittal of the certifications, you know, using Form  
7 396 that we do for licensed operators, for the  
8 certified operators.

9 So again, you know, there would be a  
10 regulatory requirement for them to have the medical  
11 examinations and so forth, and for medical fitness.  
12 And while it would be inspectible and enforceable, we  
13 wouldn't require those certifications to be submitted.

14 And again, that's a function, because for  
15 licensed operators those submittals, you know, occur  
16 in tandem with the licensing and so forth, these  
17 individuals being certified. We would require that.  
18 And we could inspect it and take enforcement action if  
19 it's not being done, but we wouldn't require the  
20 submittals.

21 Okay. And then, again, Sections 53 757  
22 and 58, you know, those basically just translated over  
23 comparable requirements to what we currently have.

24 And if we go on and move on to Slide 35,  
25 okay. So now we'll transition into discussing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 Sections 53 760 through 769. And this section  
2 addresses the operator licensing requirements. So  
3 this is essentially a stand-alone operator licensing  
4 program that's, you know, nested within Part 53 here.

5 And I'd like to note that the sections  
6 provide a framework that includes an operator license  
7 pathway that's independent of, but borrows from, that  
8 of Part 55. And we'll discuss this present iteration  
9 of our proposed approach here.

10 But, you know, I do want to point out that  
11 the extent to which this operator licensing pathway  
12 remains independent of Part 55 going forward is an  
13 area of ongoing work, and it's subject to change under  
14 future iterations. It was preliminary rule language.

15 So, you know, long term, whether this will  
16 remain a stand-alone entity that's embedded in Part 53  
17 or perhaps, you know, becoming a new aspect of Part  
18 55, we haven't fully settled on that yet. But for  
19 now, we kind of have this residing in Part 53.

20 So Section 53 760 just covers the  
21 applicability. 761, 62, and 63 generally parallel  
22 existing Part 55 requirements. And again, you know,  
23 part of this is just an extension of the fact that we  
24 have a stand-alone program. So there are certain  
25 features that we need to have present within the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 language.

2 But when we get to 53 764, we cover the  
3 operator application process. And again, here's where  
4 we start seeing some of, you know, the flexibilities  
5 that are built in here.

6 And what this reflects is a desire to, you  
7 know, allow for reasonable flexibilities where we can  
8 have requirements that are performance-based instead  
9 of being prescriptive. So we see these as  
10 opportunities to allow for reasonable flexibilities  
11 that we don't, you know, have over in Part 55.

12 And I'll provide an example. So currently  
13 on Part 55, when someone applies for an operator  
14 license, they have to, you know, show that they  
15 completed five significant reactivity manipulations.  
16 And that's documented on Form 398 and submitted to us.

17 And what we propose here is that part of  
18 the application left to certify that they, you know,  
19 demonstrate confidence in conducting control  
20 manipulations. And that can be done either at the  
21 facility or, you know, a simulator. But we don't  
22 prescribe any specific number of manipulations.

23 So again, you know, here the high level  
24 objective is the same, that we want people to be  
25 practiced and proficient in their ability to conduct

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 reactivity manipulations. However, what we do is we,  
2 you know, we remove the prescriptive number. Instead  
3 we make it a performance-based requirement.

4 So if we can go ahead and move on to ---  
5 oh, actually, I did want to point out C too, because  
6 C also shows a flexibility. And again, when we look  
7 at Part 55, what we see is that if someone fails their  
8 licensing examination, that there are required  
9 waiting periods until they can reapply. And it's  
10 actually staggered so, the more times that you fail  
11 and reapply, the longer those waiting periods get.

12 So again, something that we do here is we,  
13 you know, we allow for the re-applications and the re-  
14 examinations, but we remove that waiting period.  
15 Because at the end of the day, the important thing is  
16 the ability of the individuals to, you know, be  
17 remediated, and to retake the exam, and to show that  
18 they can pass. It doesn't necessarily have any  
19 bearing on their ability to safely operate, how long  
20 they waited in between those points.

21 Although I will say, from a practical  
22 standpoint, it usually takes, you know, a couple of  
23 months to get everything turned around with that  
24 process anyway. But again, we saw an opportunity to  
25 remove something that was unnecessarily prescriptive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 within this context.

2 If we can move on to Slide Number 36,  
3 please. Okay. So 53 765 covers the training program  
4 for licensed operators. And Item A requires licensed  
5 operator initial training programs based upon a  
6 systems approach to training, which we discussed.

7 Those programs have to ensure that  
8 licensed applicants will possess the knowledge,  
9 skills, and abilities, and again, we use some key  
10 wording, right, to both protect public health and also  
11 to maintain design-specific plant safety functions,  
12 and then also that those programs be approved by the  
13 Commission prior to their use for licensed training.  
14 So again, that wording covers the initial training  
15 program.

16 D discusses the initial licensed operator  
17 examination program. And that requires facilities to  
18 establish licensed operator examination programs that  
19 test the knowledge, skills, and abilities needed for  
20 ROs and SROs. And those programs would need to  
21 include both the examination methods and criteria used  
22 to assess pass and performance. And it would also  
23 have to have Commission approval before use.

24 So here, this is a substantial new  
25 flexibility that, you know, we propose from this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 preliminary rule language. And that is, and we were  
2 using a prescriptive examination process like we had  
3 outlined under NUREG-1021 and, you know, using the  
4 vendor-specific K catalogues that we have, a process  
5 that would take sound testing methodologies and  
6 follow, you know, a high level structure that's  
7 similar to what's being accomplished under NUREG-1021.

8           However, it would be more flexible and  
9 ultimately allow facilities to tailor that examination  
10 a lot more readily for their specific designs.

11           And, you know, a key attribute of this is  
12 that when you're talking about advanced reactor  
13 technologies that are evolving quickly, and you look  
14 at the legwork that's required to, you know, generate  
15 things like K catalogues, and publish them, and so  
16 forth, you know, we see opportunities where things  
17 like that could be accomplished a lot more efficiently  
18 within a flexible process like this.

19           Additionally, if we look at a small,  
20 simple facility where perhaps, you know, a reasonable  
21 licensed operator examination program would look more  
22 like an RTR operating licensing examination, the  
23 ability to take the existing power reactor program  
24 and, you know, adjust it to allow something like that  
25 to happen, requires exemptions.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           You know, there's really not a well  
2 established pathway to go through and do those types  
3 of analyses and so forth, or the substantive, you  
4 know, the changes that are being proposed in an all  
5 exam process are acceptable. This process, again,  
6 would build all that in.

7           And guidance for reviewing those facility-  
8 developed operator licensing examination programs is  
9 currently being developed by the staff via an ISG.  
10 And I mentioned that before, that we have a program  
11 that we're working on under contract with Idaho  
12 National Lab to go through and develop that.

13           And again, we're going all the way back  
14 to, you know, testing theory, psychometrics,  
15 benchmarking other industries and so forth. And we're  
16 looking for examination best practices to develop  
17 guidance that would let us take, you know, a proposal  
18 that's different from what we're used to, right,  
19 that's different from the prescriptive process, and  
20 let us make a judgement on that as to whether it's  
21 going to give us reasonable assurance that someone can  
22 do the job safely.

23           And then additionally, a further  
24 flexibility built in here would be the capability for  
25 some of the licensees themselves to administer their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 licensing examinations.

2           However, we would retain the licensing  
3 authority. And that does sound considerably different  
4 than what we do know. Right now we send a team of  
5 examiners out. We administer the license examination.

6           But what I think is important to note is  
7 that when we look at how we currently do re-  
8 qualification training, when we go out and we re-  
9 qualification examination, which we have experience  
10 with inspecting, you know, we've been doing that for  
11 years, we have allowed the facility to administer  
12 those re-qualification examinations.

13           And what we do as the regulator is we, you  
14 know, we will observe that process, right, we'll  
15 inspect it. We will sample aspects of it, and so  
16 forth. So again, we do have experience with that.

17           And the other thing that we've done is  
18 we've reached out to, you know, in the past we've  
19 reached out to our Canadian counterparts. And the  
20 practices, as I understand it, by the Canadian Nuclear  
21 Safety Commission, because again they certify their  
22 operators, right, that's done by the government, the  
23 Canadian government will allow the facility to  
24 administer the examination.

25           And what they'll do is supply the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 documentation and, you know, evidence that things were  
2 completed in a satisfactory way to the regulator. The  
3 regulator will review everything and, provided that  
4 the requirements were met, will go ahead and issue the  
5 certification. So again, we do have, you know, some  
6 experience with the data points that indicate that  
7 that would be acceptable to do.

8 But an important thing here is that, you  
9 know, within this construct we still foresee ourselves  
10 as, you know, reviewing and approving the examination  
11 to be given, right, on top of approval of the initial  
12 program itself.

13 And then, you know, we see us as most  
14 likely having a presence during that process. You  
15 know, so we're not administering, actually observing,  
16 you know, and inspecting that process, and also, you  
17 know, taking the outcome from it, reviewing the  
18 documentation, reviewing the individual performance,  
19 and so forth, and then issuing a license to the  
20 individuals.

21 You know, at a high level, if we just say  
22 the statement that, you know, we're considering  
23 allowing the facilities to administer their own  
24 license exams, you know, that tends raise eyebrows.  
25 Because that is a departure from what we do. But I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 think if we look at that in a broader context and the  
2 bigger picture, it's not that radical of a departure  
3 from other data points that we have.

4 Okay. Can we move on to Slide 37, please?

5 C would require facilities to establish re-  
6 qualification training programs for licensed  
7 operators. These programs would need to, and again,  
8 we talked about some of these items previously, be  
9 based upon a systems approach to training. They would  
10 need to ensure that the ROs and SROs maintain the  
11 knowledge, skills, and abilities to, and again, the  
12 same data points as before, protect public health and  
13 safety and to maintain plant-specific safety  
14 functions.

15 And those programs would still have, you  
16 know, a two-year requirement as we currently see, and  
17 will have to be approved by the Commission. And  
18 facilities would also need to propose a biannual re-  
19 qualification exam program for tests and topics from  
20 the re-qualification training program.

21 And similar to the initial program, they  
22 would have to propose the exam methods and criteria  
23 for pass and performance. We would have to review and  
24 approve that.

25 And additionally, that same guidance that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 would be used to verify that what's being proposed for  
2 the initial exams is acceptable, would also be  
3 applicable here as well.

4 And then lastly, Item D, you know, would  
5 carry forward our requirement for examination security  
6 and making sure that, you know, there's no cheating or  
7 other improprieties that could compromise the exam.

8 Could we move on to Slide 38, please? So  
9 E, and again when we see the certified operator  
10 requirements, we'll see that there's, you know, a  
11 parallel wording for certified operators, but we'll  
12 notice that some of the requirements are slightly  
13 different. So it will sound similar.

14 But E covers the simulation facility  
15 requirements for plants that are required to have  
16 licensed operator staff. And again, it should be  
17 noticed that separate, somewhat less stringent  
18 simulation facility requirements are provided for  
19 plants with certified operators.

20 And key aspects of these requirements  
21 would be that full scope simulators would not be  
22 mandated, and we discussed this earlier. Instead,  
23 partial scope simulators may be acceptable provided  
24 that their scope is adequate to meet the intended  
25 usage. And we'll talk about some of the details of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 what that means.

2 So simulation facilities would need to be  
3 approved by the Commission if the facility licensee  
4 will rely upon them for training purposes, meeting  
5 experience requirements, such as reactivity changes,  
6 or for initial or re-qualification examinations.

7 Additionally, use of a simulation facility  
8 for conducting human factors engineering analysis or  
9 assessments would require demonstrating that an  
10 adequate simulator scope is provided as well.

11 So when we say that a partial scope  
12 simulator may be allowable, I think an important  
13 qualifier there is that the scope of the simulator  
14 still has to be sufficient to do these things that  
15 we're talking about here. You know, really when we  
16 said partial scope, what it allows is some flexibility  
17 from, you know, what's usually a very strict  
18 interpretation of what a full scope simulator looks  
19 like.

20 And it does allow for potentially, instead  
21 of if something's represented on hard controls, maybe  
22 using a glass top simulator to accomplish it. But  
23 again, you know, I think the wording here amplifies a  
24 little bit what some of the, you know, provisos are  
25 there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So additionally, a flexibility that we  
2 intend to incorporate is that to allow for operator  
3 licensing to occur prior to initial fuel load,  
4 simulator models would be allowed to replicate  
5 intended core loads.

6           And the reason why that's an important  
7 addition in here is because I currently, to license  
8 operators, you know, could license operators for a  
9 facility that hasn't had the initial fuel load yet,  
10 you actually need exemptions, because your simulator  
11 can't model, you know, the current core load, because  
12 it's not in there yet, so again, just to add in those  
13 full ten.

14           Continuing on, F establishes requirements  
15 for the waiver of exam requirements. And we talked  
16 about before, you know, the flexibilities for  
17 extending a license to comparable facilities. So this  
18 is what would allow that. And that includes those  
19 instances where additional units are constructed at  
20 multi-unit sites.

21           G requires that facilities establish  
22 Commission approved programs for both maintaining and  
23 re-establishing a licensed operative proficiency. And  
24 that's a difference from the prescriptive approach of  
25 Part 55.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So again, in Part 55 we go through and  
2           were very prescriptive. We mandate, you know, the  
3           number of watches, the number of hours that must be  
4           stood. You know, if proficiency is lost we mandate  
5           how many hours of watch has to be stood in order to  
6           regain proficiency and just acknowledging that there  
7           could be wide variances in the staffing models and  
8           what, you know, the con ops looks like for these  
9           advanced reactor facilities and, you know, perhaps  
10          even designs in con ops that we haven't even  
11          envisioned yet.

12                 What this does is it allows for  
13           flexibility and, you know, matching the proficiency  
14           requirements to what the day to day operations  
15           actually look like.

16                 Could we move on to Slide 39, please?  
17           Okay. And I'll just touch upon this. So again, you  
18           know, the remaining sections are generally parallel to  
19           Part 55 requirements.

20                 And I'll just, again, highlight that, you  
21           know, the structure of the section and the degree to  
22           which it remains independent as a stand-alone.  
23           Anything from Part 55 remains an ongoing area of work.  
24           So in a future iteration, you know, the way this is  
25           structured and where it's located could potentially

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 change.

2 So could we move on to Slide 40, please?  
3 Okay. So now we'll talk about the certified operator  
4 requirements. And so Sections 770 through 779 cover  
5 the requirements for operator certification programs.

6 At those facilities that are allowed to  
7 use certified operators and licensed operators, and  
8 certified operators are defined under Part 53 as being  
9 individuals who are certified in facility controls  
10 without being licensed by the Commission.

11 It's important to note, and I talked about  
12 this at length before that, you know, a very simple  
13 concept here as we talk about these training  
14 requirements, and exam requirements, is we'll see that  
15 there's relaxations.

16 It is important to note that certified  
17 operators are not intended to be credited for  
18 fulfilling plant safety functions. So by virtue of  
19 the design of the plants that they are allowed to be  
20 used at, you know, if there is a human role in  
21 fulfilling plant safety functions, then our process  
22 would drive the requirement that these individuals be  
23 licensed.

24 So again, when we look at these  
25 relaxations, it's all being done within this context

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 that these individuals are not being credited to  
2 fulfill safety functions.

3 To the contrary, the design for facilities  
4 that qualify to use them, you know, would not have a  
5 human role in the mitigation of plant events. So  
6 again ---

7 MEMBER BLEY: I'm sorry, I said I wasn't  
8 going to ask you anything, and that last discussion  
9 prompted a quick question. The operator isn't  
10 required to fulfill a safety function.

11 I can imagine two ways you could define  
12 that. One would be in the tradition of licensing  
13 sense that, given a single failure, the operator won't  
14 be required to fulfill a safety function.

15 Or if you've done a complete PRA, I could  
16 see that if the risk, the combination of frequency and  
17 consequences were low enough, they'd have to be above  
18 some threshold for which the operator wouldn't be  
19 required to operate. Because at some point, enough  
20 stuff will fail that he'll need to operate. Have you  
21 thought that through?

22 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. And so again, you  
23 know, getting back to the no licensed operator  
24 criteria, what I want to do is just kind of, you  
25 know, go back and kind of talk about that in more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 depth.

2 Because, you know, what I discussed here  
3 is more, kind of, the high level summary of the  
4 concept. But when we talk about, you know, what are  
5 those no licensed operator criteria really trying to  
6 accomplish? And again we provide two options for how  
7 they can be approached.

8 One, you know, takes a certainly different  
9 approach than the other. But primarily, you know,  
10 the objective of the no licensed operator criteria is  
11 that acceptable safety performance of the plant design  
12 is independent of operator performance, right, that's  
13 really what those criteria are trying to accomplish.

14 In general, that means that there should  
15 be no credited operator role in the mitigation plant  
16 events. And it also means that the SEES that are  
17 depended upon to support the response to the licensing  
18 basis events shouldn't be able to be defeated by, you  
19 know, errors that operators could credibly make.

20 And when we look at the two, the two  
21 options that we provide there, and again they take  
22 different approaches, but they both share that general  
23 underlying philosophy.

24 Option A provides, you know, more a P.A.-  
25 based approach to get there. Option D, instead,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 borrows from some IAS, so integrated safety analysis  
2 related concepts. But in any case, you know, they  
3 share similar objectives.

4 And I think what's important too is keep  
5 in mind that Part 53 codifies, you know, defense-in-  
6 depth in a way that we haven't seen previously. That  
7 is explicitly discussed in Option A. So when you talk  
8 about, you know, what happens if things break down,  
9 and so forth, what do you fall back on?

10 And, you know, the current wording that's  
11 in, again, Bill, if I present this incorrectly, please  
12 correct me, but when you look at, you know, 53 250 in  
13 Sub-part B, which covers defense-in-depth, if we kind  
14 of parse out what the requirement is really speaking  
15 to, you know, it really does build in a robust  
16 incorporation of defense-in-depth principles.

17 And those provisions include, you know,  
18 I'll use examples, right, measures to ensure that  
19 appropriate defense-in-depth is provided to compensate  
20 for uncertainties including, you know, those that are  
21 related to the stated knowledge and your modeling  
22 capabilities, right, so where those design  
23 uncertainties may exist for, you know, a pilot build  
24 of a plant.

25 And as to where those uncertainties about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 the reliability, and performance of plant personnel,  
2 and programmatic controls, so again, when we think  
3 about the uncertainties that could exist in the human  
4 role, and whether there could be gaps in your  
5 understanding, what we see with the overall construct  
6 of Part 53 is that you have, you know, overlapping  
7 coverage of requirements that tend to support you if  
8 you end up in that space. And you have a key one here  
9 as Part 53's treatment of defense-in-depth, really.

10 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. And I guess that's a  
11 good story when I stare at Options A and Option B.  
12 The strict criteria aren't quite there.

13 Option B, if it's exactly as I read it,  
14 that might imply that you don't have to consider a  
15 single failure for that deterministic approach. And  
16 that seems a real relaxation of what we've had in Part  
17 50 and 52.

18 And Option A is kind of vague about the  
19 level at which we have to be able to survive without  
20 any human action. So we can look at those later. But  
21 I don't think the clarity is there unless Bill can  
22 tell us that if we go back to Part B, way up front,  
23 that it makes that clear.

24 MR. RECKLEY: And it's worth looking at,  
25 Dennis, and we'll go back and look at both of those.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 We weren't really considering, strictly speaking, that  
2 B is deterministic, and Option A was the more  
3 probabilistic approach. But it does break that way.

4 And then another key aspect, I think, that  
5 both options are trying to do, but in my mind is a  
6 little trickier, we can assess the human role in  
7 mitigation easier than on the prevention side.

8 And both A and B have a prevention side.  
9 How could a human mess it up? Even if you have a  
10 machine that you can say it will work, how could a  
11 person mess it up? And both of those are trying to  
12 address it.

13 So between now and December, I guess I'll  
14 just plant the idea for you guys to give a little  
15 thought to that too. Because in my own mind, it's a  
16 little trickier on that side.

17 MEMBER BLEY: And on that side I mentioned  
18 it earlier. You've anchored it to that fuzzball word  
19 credible human actions of commission and omission and  
20 done an awful lot pretty thorough work. You can't be  
21 sure that there are no credible actions that could get  
22 us in trouble.

23 (Simultaneous speaking.)

24 MR. RECKLEY: Yes, okay. And I'll shut  
25 up, okay. As Jesse was saying earlier, our goal here

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 was not to imply that this is easy. It actually, from  
2 our point of view, should be quite a significant  
3 challenge to be ---

4 MEMBER BLEY: And my goal isn't to say it  
5 won't work. It's to say it isn't clear to me from the  
6 words here --

7 MR. RECKLEY: Right.

8 MEMBER BLEY: -- how it really addresses  
9 those points, ha, ha.

10 MR. RECKLEY: Right, right. Okay. Thank  
11 you.

12 MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate that. And, you  
13 know, that's something that in the discussion table  
14 format of this preliminary rule language, we tried to  
15 be very open about the fact that we're still working  
16 on those criteria, and discussing them, and very  
17 receptive to feedback as we try to, you know,  
18 ascertain exactly how it should read most  
19 appropriately.

20 So again 53 771 and 772 are, you know,  
21 just high level programmatic things associated with  
22 certified operators. 771, you know, essentially is a  
23 requirement that says that to do certified operator  
24 roles, you have to be certified by the facility. And  
25 additionally it would require that the facilities

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 established in this would maintain their certified  
2 operator programs.

3 772, again we talked about how certified  
4 operators would be subject to medical requirements.  
5 772 would impose the requirement. Some of the  
6 licenses immediately remove individuals from the  
7 performance of their certified operator duties if  
8 they stop meeting those requirements.

9 Similar to licensed operators, they would  
10 allow for, you know, reasonable restrictions to be  
11 imposed, that that offset whatever medical criteria  
12 that they're no longer meeting. So again, just as it  
13 would allow restrictions for licensed operators, we  
14 would extend that reasoning here as well too.

15 So moving on to Slide 41, okay. And  
16 again, this will mirror in many ways what we talked  
17 about for licensed operators. But I'll try to point  
18 out some of the targeted, you know, flexibilities and  
19 relaxations that we apply here to the certified  
20 operators.

21 So 53.73 describes the training program  
22 for certified operators. A requires that the operator  
23 certification training programs be based upon a system  
24 approach to training, and that's to be able to ensure  
25 that the trainees will possess the knowledge, skills,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 and abilities to protect public health. And they  
2 would have to be approved by the Commission before  
3 use.

4 Item B requires facilities to establish an  
5 exam program that tests the knowledge, skills, and  
6 abilities for certified operators. The program would  
7 need to include the exam methods and criteria used to  
8 assess pass and performance. And the program would  
9 have to be approved by the Commission before use.

10 And again, the guidance that, the same  
11 guidance that we're working on, you know, that would  
12 cover the initial licensed operator examinations and  
13 the continuing training examinations, would also be  
14 applicable to here as well. So that same batch of  
15 guidance we're working on would have broad  
16 applicability to, you know, be able to navigate this  
17 new flexible process.

18 Facilities would develop, administer, and  
19 grade their certification exams, again keeping in mind  
20 that these aren't licensed individuals. The  
21 facilities would also issue their operator  
22 certifications. And again, you know, the NRC would  
23 not be licensing. So we would not be issuing those  
24 certificates.

25 And we explicitly call out in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 preliminary language that we would reserve the ability  
2 to observe the process. So we want to attain that  
3 ability to inspect, you know, that process as needed  
4 to make sure that it's being implemented properly.

5 Moving on to Slide 42, please. Okay. So  
6 C requires facilities to establish and maintain  
7 training programs for certified operators. These  
8 programs would be required to, again, be based on a  
9 systems approach to training. Similar to initial,  
10 they would have to ensure that the certified operators  
11 have the knowledge, skills, and abilities needed to  
12 protect public health. And they would require  
13 Commission approval as well.

14 And facility licensees would also need to  
15 propose a re-qualification exam program for testing,  
16 continuing training topics. And that program would  
17 have to include, you know, exam methods and criteria  
18 similar to the initial program.

19 A difference from the licensed operator  
20 program is that for the certified operators we would  
21 allow the facility to also, as part of the program,  
22 propose the re-qualification exam periodicity.

23 So in the case of licensed operators, we  
24 intend to carry forward the two-year requirement that  
25 we currently use in Part 55.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           For certified operators, we would allow  
2 the facility to propose, you know, any periodicity for  
3 that as part of the program. And again, the overall  
4 program would have to be approved by the Commission  
5 prior to its use.

6           And then as operator certifications would  
7 not have renewal requirements, again, we would also  
8 modify some of the record retention requirements since  
9 that would no longer be tied to a license renewal  
10 periodicity.

11           So if we could move on to Slide 43,  
12 please. Okay. So again, Item D simply addresses  
13 examination, security, and integrity, again, very  
14 similar to the licensed operator program.

15           Item E establishes simulation facility  
16 requirements for plants with certified operators. And  
17 key aspects of those requirements are that full scope  
18 simulators are not mandated, again similar to licensed  
19 operated plants. Partial scope simulators may be  
20 acceptable provided that the scope is adequate for the  
21 intended usage.

22           The simulation facilities at those  
23 certified operator plants would not require Commission  
24 approval though, right. That's a key difference from  
25 the licensed operator plants. However, it's important

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 to note though that they would be subject to periodic  
2 inspection so that, you know, we don't foresee never  
3 putting eyes on that simulator. We just don't, you  
4 know, see the justification to do the initial  
5 Commission approval thereof.

6 What would still need to be met though are  
7 the regulatory requirements that we would spell out  
8 here in Part 53. So again, if they were using a  
9 simulator for certain applications, there would be  
10 certain regulatory requirements for that. And those  
11 would be inspectible and enforceable.

12 So again, those requirements would apply  
13 to the facility if they're crediting their use for  
14 training, for meeting experience requirements, and the  
15 big one there is reactivity changes, or if they were  
16 being used in the initial or continuing training  
17 examinations for their certified operators.

18 If they were going to use the simulation  
19 facility to support, you know, human factors  
20 engineering analyses or assessments, again that would  
21 require demonstrating that their simulator scope was  
22 adequate to support those analyses. So again, while  
23 we say partial scope, you know, the scope still has to  
24 be sufficient to do these things.

25 And then similarly, we would make the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 allowance to, you know, allow an intended corollary to  
2 be used for initial licensing of folks in a cold  
3 license environment.

4 If we could move on to slide 44, please.  
5 Okay. F would allow the facility licensee to waive  
6 examination requirements in accordance with their  
7 approved training and qualification program.

8 And so when we talk about licensed  
9 operators, we talk about, you know, what happens if  
10 someone is licensed on a reactor, and they want to  
11 license on a very similar reactor. You know, what is  
12 the process there? And we talked about the waiver  
13 ability.

14 Here, as part of, you know, within the  
15 confines of the overall training program that we'd be  
16 reviewing and approving, what we do is, you know,  
17 provide an allowance to still have that type of waiver  
18 of the examination requirements so that a  
19 certification could be extended to a similar facility.

20 However, because we're not licensing, you  
21 know, the individuals, this would be embedded in the  
22 approved program that the facility would be using.  
23 But they would have that ability to justify waivers of  
24 examination requirements as part of the certification.

25 G would require that facilities establish

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 a program for maintaining certified operator  
2 proficiency as well as for re-establishing proficiency  
3 when needed. A notable difference from the licensed  
4 operator program though is that that proficiency  
5 program would not require Commission approval here.  
6 So again, that would be a relaxation that we would  
7 have.

8 So they would have to have a program, you  
9 know, to accomplish that. And that would be a  
10 regulatory requirement that you would not need to  
11 approve that program on the front end.

12 Section 53 774 addresses requirements for  
13 the issuance of certificates by facilities for  
14 certified operators and requires that facility  
15 licensees ensure that individuals meet the following  
16 requirements prior to being issued operator  
17 certifications. So these are the requirements that  
18 would need to be met to receive a certification.

19 First, someone would have to have at least  
20 a high school diploma or a GD. And again, that's  
21 consistent with, you know, what we see if we look at  
22 the existing framework for people that are getting  
23 licensed as reactor operators, or licensing at  
24 research, and test reactors, and so forth, that there  
25 is a minimum educational level involved there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1                   Additionally, they were able to  
2                   satisfactorily complete the initial training program  
3                   that was approved by the agency. They will have to  
4                   pass an initial operator certification examination.  
5                   They would have to demonstrate confidence in  
6                   conducting control manipulations, again because  
7                   control manipulations would be part of the allowed job  
8                   scope for the certified operators, and they would also  
9                   have to meet medical condition requirements.

10                   So they would have to meet those  
11                   requirements in order to be issued a certificate by  
12                   the facility. And again, that would all be, you know,  
13                   those would all be items that would be enforceable on  
14                   our part.

15                   Could we move on to Slide 45, please?  
16                   Section 53 775 addresses conditions of operator  
17                   certificates and establishes requirements that  
18                   facility licensees must meet for each certificate that  
19                   it issues.

20                   And again, this is a difference. We spoke  
21                   earlier about how, for licensed operators, there is  
22                   individual accountability so that, if the condition of  
23                   license is not met, the agency takes enforcement  
24                   action directly against the individual.

25                   Here, because of the nature of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 certified operator, even though there are conditions  
2 associated with those certificates, the enforcement  
3 action will be directed against the facility  
4 licensees. So that's, you know, the target of these  
5 regulatory requirements here.

6 But again, key things I would just point  
7 out, you know, the individuals would have to complete  
8 continuing training programs including periodic re-  
9 qualification exams. They would have to be able to  
10 pass those to maintain their certificates. They would  
11 have to, you know, have a biannual medical  
12 examination. They would have to maintain their  
13 proficiency. They would have to comply with fitness  
14 for duty requirements.

15 And we would also retain, you know, the  
16 existing hook that we have in Part 55 for licensed  
17 operators that if there's a felony conviction we  
18 would, you know, be notified of that. So that would  
19 still be a requirement. Seeing as the individuals  
20 would not be licensed, they would be certified by the  
21 facility, we would still, you know, require  
22 notification if their certified operators were being  
23 convicted of felonies.

24 MEMBER HALNON: It might be good to, I'm  
25 not sure if you put it in the regulation, but at least

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 reference the other personal accountability  
2 regulations like 50.9, 50.5.7, that they would be  
3 subject to just --- I know that when I was in  
4 training, the first thing I did was memorize the  
5 applicable regulations that applied. So it certainly  
6 would raise the accountability just to at least  
7 mention them.

8 MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate that.  
9 Something that I've been working, you know, with Bill  
10 closely on for the past few months is trying to ---  
11 you know, as we craft Part 53, one of the complexities  
12 is, because we're dealing with facility licensing and  
13 individual licensing within the same part which is  
14 different than the status quo, because Part 50 and 55  
15 are separate parts.

16 And in terms of, you know, crafting the  
17 language so that requirements apply at the facility  
18 and the individual level if they need to is still  
19 something that we're navigating in areas like that.

20 So in terms of having, you know, the  
21 requirements for deliberate misconduct, for  
22 completeness in accuracy of information, if we look at  
23 Part 50 and Part 55, they both contain similar  
24 requirements just with different, you know, different  
25 types of licensees that are on the receiving end.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           So something that Bill and I will need to  
2 continue to work with is ensuring that, you know, the  
3 high level structure of Part 53 still accomplishes  
4 that for both classes of licensed individuals. So,  
5 Bill, I don't know if you had anything you wanted to  
6 say on that.

7           MR. RECKLEY: No. I just, as we put the  
8 things together, that'll be one of our missions and  
9 challenges. So thanks for the observation, and we'll  
10 consider that as we tie all these things together.

11          MR. SEYMOUR: Okay. So 53 776 would  
12 require that operator certifications be terminated at  
13 the end of employment, again, because these  
14 individuals aren't licensed, so there wouldn't be any  
15 renewal associated with that.

16          So as long as these requirements were  
17 being met, a person could, you know, extend the same  
18 certification. But again, there had to be an end  
19 point somewhere. So even if all the requirements are  
20 being met, if someone leaves that facility, ostensibly  
21 they would no longer be able to fulfill those  
22 requirements. So at that point, they'd have to  
23 terminate the certification.

24          If we could move on to Slide 46, please?  
25 Okay. So now we're going to move into the last

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 section here. And so the section ---

2 MEMBER HALNON: Hey, Jesse, before you get  
3 off of certified operators, just one last  
4 consideration to think of.

5 There's a lot of times in nuclear plants  
6 that you have to do, because of equipment malfunctions  
7 or other conditions of the plant, you assign operators  
8 to perform defense-in-depth actions and other things  
9 that you do to help the mitigation of things. So you  
10 don't typically put them in place with tech spec  
11 actions, but you do in defense-in-depth.

12 I would be interested in your thoughts on  
13 a facility that's got certified operators that  
14 suddenly says in order for us to be able to be safe we  
15 have to have two operators on staff all the time on  
16 top of this control just in case, as a defense-in-  
17 depth because of a malfunction.

18 That would, in essence, disqualify them  
19 from having certified operators. What would you do in  
20 that situation, because licensed operators, you just  
21 can't pop them out over night.

22 MR. SEYMOUR: So this is an interesting  
23 question. We've asked a similar one internally. And  
24 what I won't do is say that we have a perfect answer  
25 to that at this point because, again, the framework

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 that we've discussed so far, it kind of assumes that  
2 things move smoothly through that process of the plant  
3 demonstrating how they meet these criteria.

4 They implement the certified operator  
5 program, or the licensed operator program. And you  
6 don't regress and have to move backwards along that  
7 timeline.

8 So this question, and again, if I'm  
9 characterizing it right, we're really talking about  
10 the nature of the human role in safety changes because  
11 you discover something, whether it's a failure that  
12 happens in the plant or some deficiency in the  
13 original analysis of the plant.

14 MEMBER HALNON: Or operating experience.

15 MR. SEYMOUR: Yes. Yes, so operating  
16 experience shows that your stamping model is now  
17 inadequate.

18 And if we look at what would happen there  
19 in terms of, you know, action that could be taken, as  
20 the regulator, and again, I don't want to go too far  
21 out on a limb in this area.

22 But if we were to determine that a  
23 condition had to be placed upon the facility to  
24 license in order to protect the public health and  
25 safety, that there was actually a safety driver that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 was there, like, we should, under our existing  
2 processes and so forth, have recourse to impose a  
3 license condition, whether it be in the form of an  
4 order or whatnot, to remedy that.

5 Again, if we're talking about purely, this  
6 facility is posing a hazard so, and, Bill, I don't  
7 know if you want to speak more to how Part 53  
8 structurally accommodates that, but I'm just speaking  
9 in a general sense. If we're talking about things  
10 that don't elevate to that level, again, it does get  
11 murkier.

12 One of the discussions that we've had is  
13 that the certified operator is still qualified to a  
14 high level, like, compared to what we would see with  
15 a equipment operator, for example.

16 An equipment operator, and again, these  
17 requirements here, what we have pulled up, show you  
18 what's envisioned there. And actually, I think we  
19 should have Slide 46 pulled up right now. If we could  
20 go ahead and get on to Slide 46. There we go.

21 And they would have to stop this training  
22 program, right. And there wouldn't be too much that's  
23 required from a regulatory standpoint beyond that.

24 For the certified operator though, we see  
25 that there are requirements that tend to parallel, in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 many regards, the licensed operator training. So if  
2 we look at what the capabilities of the certified  
3 operator are, and again I'm speaking in hypotheticals  
4 right now, but I think what we would have to do is to  
5 assess whether that certified operator degree of  
6 qualification, right, which is reasonably robust,  
7 could still provide assurance for whatever that area  
8 would be.

9           And I think that if it didn't, and, Bill,  
10 if you have thoughts please interject, that if it  
11 didn't, then I think what that would elevate to is the  
12 fact that, you know, we'll no longer have that  
13 reasonable assurance of safety and that we would have  
14 to -- that it wouldn't be justified at that point in  
15 imposing a condition upon that plant, right.

16           And again, you know, I talked before about  
17 what it would look like if a plant in the application  
18 process was going through and didn't quite meet the  
19 criteria to have licensed operators. But it isn't a  
20 gigantic delta in the big picture, right, going over  
21 to a licensed operative program.

22           What I can't speak to is whether that  
23 would be feasible or some other process would have to  
24 be there. So, again, Bill, I just want to give you an  
25 opportunity to speak if you wanted to.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 MR. RECKLEY: Sure. And what you said is  
2 right. I mean, what would get you into such a  
3 circumstance is some combination of a design  
4 deficiency, or a performance issue, along with the  
5 perceived, or what had been justified as the human  
6 role, that they may want to say, given the design  
7 problem or the inside from operating experience, we  
8 need to increase the role of the operator or the  
9 human.

10 But, you know, we'd have all of the  
11 regulatory systems that we have now in order to say,  
12 well, how can that be addressed maybe for the short-  
13 term, how could that be addressed for the long-term?  
14 Would they want to do a design change? Would they  
15 want to change the role of the operator, potentially,  
16 from certified to licensed? All of those things would  
17 kind of come into play.

18 In the extreme, the plant might have to  
19 shutdown, just like in the past design deficiencies  
20 would warrant a plant to shutdown while those things  
21 got worked out. More normally, you can work out maybe  
22 temporary provisions to address it while a long-term  
23 fix is made.

24 But it's possible. And I think we would  
25 have the tools to do it. It's kind of hard to say,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 for the hypothetical, how it would work.

2 MEMBER HALNON: Yes. And I don't want to  
3 force you to give me an answer, I think it's to think  
4 through it. It sounds messy at best.

5 And there is probably going to be a  
6 situation where I have 25 days left in my cycle, or  
7 whatever, and found out that this plant over in Europe  
8 said this. In order for us to have assurance of  
9 safety, we're going to put an operator on shift to  
10 watch this indicator.

11 And that may be one thing, but then  
12 actually having a mitigative action may be another.  
13 So there's a, probably a range of actions that you'd  
14 have to consider, but I think it's just some, it's a  
15 good discussion to have because it is probably more of  
16 a legal discussion, the capability discussion. So, we  
17 won't necessarily have to have it here, but think  
18 through that.

19 MR. SEYMOUR: I appreciate that. Again,  
20 in our internal discussions we had kind of gone around  
21 an idea of what that would look like.

22 But I appreciate that perspective because  
23 it's definitely an area that we need to think further  
24 through. Because, again, it's easy to think about if  
25 everything goes swimmingly, going through the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 application process and you never have to think in the  
2 opposite direction. You know, back of the truck  
3 because there is something that wasn't analyzed or  
4 wasn't considered.

5 And when you thought that the plant met  
6 those criteria, they really didn't. In terms of what  
7 you have to do. But that's definitely an area that we  
8 need to place focus on going forward to make sure that  
9 we get it right.

10 So, Section 53.780 through 789 covers  
11 training qualification requirements for commercial  
12 nuclear plant personnel under Part 53. And what this  
13 means is, when we're not talking about license for  
14 certified individuals this is, for lack of a better  
15 word, for everybody else.

16 These sections address personnel training  
17 requirements. And basically, to fill a role that is  
18 comparable to the training rule of 50.120. So, again,  
19 when we think about what's embedded in that training  
20 rule, what we're going to see is really just a  
21 variation on that with a few specific items that we've  
22 modified for, in this context. And so, 53.780 simply  
23 describes the applicability of those requirements.

24 53.781 covers specific training  
25 qualification requirements. And what these include

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 are requiring training programs for these various  
2 categories of personnel, to be established with  
3 sufficient time to align trained and qualified  
4 personnel to operate the facility prior to fuel load.

5 And that's a difference compared to what  
6 we currently do in 51.20 because in 51.20 we impose an  
7 18 month prior to requirement.

8 So, again, recognizing that, especially  
9 for modular designs, things that are construct in  
10 factories, you know, if that's micro reactors that are  
11 being transported out to a site and require minimal  
12 site setup and so forth, perhaps 18 months isn't quite  
13 reasonable. So what we did is we looked at, what are  
14 we really trying to accomplish with this requirement.

15 Do you want people to be trained and  
16 qualified by the time that they're needed. So what we  
17 do is build that into this requirement.

18 We still require the use of a systems  
19 approach training, which is consistent with existing  
20 requirements. And we discussed that.

21 And additionally, if we're going to make  
22 a change is this. So we require the training  
23 qualification of the following categories of  
24 personnel, supervisors, technicians and other  
25 appropriate operating personnel, so why do we use that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 wording. Because if you're familiar with 51.20 it  
2 goes through and it categorically talks about, and I  
3 have to look back, but I think it's on the order of  
4 about ten different categories of people.

5 And what we do here is we take those  
6 categories of people and we condense them back into  
7 higher level categories of really, what those more  
8 specific categories consist of. And the reason why we  
9 do this is to allow for flexibilities, when you start  
10 dealing with advance reactors that use concepts of  
11 operations that were different from what we're used  
12 to.

13 And I think a good example would be, a  
14 facility that has a very small staffing compliment.  
15 Let's say that you only have a handful of personnel  
16 actually running the site and people wearing multiple  
17 hats. And we agreed to this earlier.

18 But someone is an operator, they're a  
19 maintenance technician, they're a radiation  
20 technician. And they're responsible for all of that.

21 What does their job title actually look  
22 like. What if you don't have a shift technical  
23 advisor, right, because the shift technical advisor is  
24 one of the categories that's in 51.20.

25 So what we did is we condensed those more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 specific categories, and a higher level categories, to  
2 allow for those flexibilities with requiring  
3 exemptions. And then what we do in the actual  
4 preliminary rule language, we still put examples of  
5 personnel that would fall under each category. Again,  
6 just to allow for greater flexibility. Consistent  
7 with operating models that could change from what  
8 we're used to.

9 And then lastly, we still require record  
10 retention to allow for inspection of these training  
11 programs. And again, none of this precludes the  
12 ability of a plant to receive INPO accreditation. In  
13 which case much of what we're discussing here would  
14 actually fall under that accreditation.

15 However, we always have to be prepared for  
16 the possibility of an applicant that chooses not to  
17 pursue accreditation. Or alternatively, even with  
18 accredited programs we always do have to account for  
19 the fact that if accreditation worked for people  
20 withdrawn, the NRC has to directly determine whether  
21 or not regulations are being complied with.

22 So, if we can move on to the next slide  
23 please, 47. So Slides 47 and 48 go over feedback  
24 we've received during our recent stakeholder meeting  
25 with the public.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1           And so, in general I'll just say that I've  
2 concluded my overview of the preliminary post rule  
3 language, but I did just want to talk through,  
4 briefly, what feedback we received. Because I know  
5 there were questions earlier about what types of  
6 things we'll be hearing back from, from the public.

7           And just at a very high level, the  
8 stakeholder feedback we received at our October 26th  
9 public meeting included comments that we should  
10 clarify the operator licensing processes independent  
11 from Part 55. We received a comment that Part 53  
12 requirements are, in general, more complex than Part  
13 55 requirements.

14           There was questioning of why there is a  
15 expansion of human factors scope. To also include a  
16 response to facilities just beyond control rooms.

17           There was question of whether the criteria  
18 for not having licensed operators was set to high.  
19 That that was, you know, too high of an obstacle for  
20 plants to get over.

21           There was a comment that we also consider  
22 autonomist operations for Part 53. And I will say  
23 that then we were receptive of the feedback but,  
24 again, we do account for autonomist operations. The  
25 possibility that they will appear in Part 53. For

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 Subpart F, at least.

2 If we can move on to the next slide, Slide  
3 48 please. Okay. And again, this just continues  
4 those comments.

5 There was a comment that we should clarify  
6 the criteria for not having licensed operators.  
7 Again, accepting that the wording of the options on  
8 the criteria could be better stated.

9 There was a comment that we should clarify  
10 the extent of human factors engineering requirements  
11 in plant designs. There was a comment that we should  
12 ensure that requirements to Subpart F are consistent  
13 with other requirements for security as well.

14 There was a perspective that was expressed  
15 that safety functions are not all equal in terms of  
16 risk and that our requirements should reflect this  
17 instead of treating safety functions with equal and  
18 poor, as we do.

19 And then lastly, there was a concern  
20 expressed that the scope of licensed and certified  
21 operator requirements are being extended to general  
22 plant operations versus just those areas connected to  
23 nuclear safety.

24 And so, in presenting this feedback what  
25 I want to do is not necessarily go through and, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 guess speak to all these points, but rather just to  
2 show what those perspectives are and to point out that  
3 we're receptive to our stakeholder feedback. We want  
4 to get that feedback.

5 And we also want to get the feedback from  
6 this body as well so that we can incorporate that and  
7 consider it. And ultimately have the best possible  
8 rule at the end of this process. So, again, I just  
9 wanted to share what we received.

10 And so that completes my presentation. So  
11 if there is any questions or general discussion I just  
12 wanted to pause at this point for that.

13 (Simultaneously speaking.)

14 MEMBER HALNON: Yes, I'll just kind of  
15 summarize a little bit. I think that a lot more  
16 discussion, obviously, of certified operators, STAs,  
17 simulator, limited simulator stuff kind of stuff.

18 And just in general I think Bill said  
19 earlier that it would be good to maybe agree to  
20 address these things in another subcommittee meeting.  
21 I think, Dave, I'm not sure what you want to do from  
22 here on out, but I think that we, at least as a  
23 committee, should serve up some specific, either some  
24 concerns or additional topics that we'd like to have  
25 a deeper dive in to discuss where the Staff might be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 going.

2 CHAIR PETTI: Yes, I think that's a good  
3 idea because we're talking about the December meeting  
4 so we need to turn that around. So if you wanted to  
5 leave that in a little email to members --

6 MEMBER HALNON: Yes.

7 CHAIR PETTI: -- and then we can pass that  
8 on to Derek, and he can pass that on to Bill and the  
9 team.

10 MEMBER HALNON: Yes. I'll pull the  
11 members and then correlate that into a, something and  
12 give it to you and Derek.

13 CHAIR PETTI: Okay. Given the lateness of  
14 the hour I don't think I want to pole the committee  
15 because, right, we are certainly going to continue  
16 discussions here. But I really wanted to get to the  
17 public comments. I feel bad because we're two hours  
18 behind the original agenda.

19 Is the MIT representative still on?

20 MR. DRAFFIN: Yes, I am.

21 CHAIR PETTI: Okay, thanks. Go ahead.

22 MR. DRAFFIN: Okay, thanks. My name is  
23 Cyril Draffin, the senior fellow for the U.S. Nuclear  
24 District Counsel.

25 And two weeks ago Nick and the nuclear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 energy institute submitted comprehensive industry  
2 comments on Part 53 to the NRC. And some of you may  
3 have seen those comments from November 5th.

4 But I wanted to touch on them a little  
5 bit. Much thought and diligent effort have gone into  
6 those comments. NRC has asked for feedback, and so we  
7 got together.

8 Nuclear industry experts have engaged for  
9 decades in the design, licensing regulation,  
10 management operation of nuclear facilities. And they  
11 prepared these detail comments.

12 And we continued to believe that the NRC  
13 should enable the deployment of advance nuclear  
14 systems by crafting a streamlined risk informed and  
15 less burdensome regulatory approach that addresses  
16 safety and the current and future needs for advance  
17 nuclear deployment.

18 The industry letter provides detailed  
19 input on NRC's Part 53 preliminary language. Includes  
20 topics you've discussed today. And the stakeholder  
21 comments, where I've highlighted, appropriate features  
22 the staff has incorporated in Part 53 should be  
23 retained.

24 As well as suggested changes to a Part 53  
25 rule that meets the statutory requirements of NEMA and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 conforms to the NRC Commission direction in their  
2 staff memorandum.

3 We believe the changes proposed will  
4 achieve the goal where the final rule is used and  
5 useful. As described in the unified industry position  
6 letter dated July 14th. By being available for use of  
7 all technologies and risk informed licensing  
8 approaches, by being less burdensome over the  
9 lifecycle activities, rather than Part 50.52, and by  
10 being built upon performance related requirements  
11 define clear and objective acceptance criteria.

12 We believe that the NRCs current  
13 preliminary 53 rule language requires substantive  
14 change. Like you, for over a year we've actively  
15 participated in NRC public meetings, promptly identify  
16 concerns and provided robust recommendations to the  
17 staff to try to make Part 53 workable.

18 In our 112th page unified submission,  
19 Attachment A provides comments by specific topical  
20 areas addressing appropriate features and significant  
21 issues.

22 Attachment B provides detailed comments  
23 and proposed changes to former rule language.

24 Attachment C lists more than 20 USNIC  
25 submissions to the NRC regarding Part 53 from October

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 of 2019 until now. And the approximately 20 NEI  
2 submissions.

3 My second topic is the NRC presentation  
4 today on Part 5X. We believe the NRC does not need to  
5 pursue two parallel regulatory frameworks.

6 In fact, neither USNIC or NEI ever  
7 requested two frameworks. We have long recommended to  
8 the NRC they modify Part 53 to accommodate all risk  
9 informed approaches.

10 But we do not know why the NRC continues  
11 to frequently characterize as Part 5X as deterministic  
12 when in fact it's risk informed. And why the NRC does  
13 not state that including them, and QHOs in the rule  
14 language, creates a safety-based safety criteria.

15 In the NRC public meeting on this topic on  
16 October 28th the NRC Staff stated the original Part 53  
17 rule language is not about P.A., but is about  
18 performance-based design criteria. And we agree.

19 But we ask why Part 53 must describe an  
20 LMP approach to P.A., the NRC responded, it's because  
21 the QHOs are in the rule. However, the NRC Staff has  
22 not justified why the QHOs should be in the rule and  
23 why the 30 years of president implementing the QHOs  
24 through policy statement is not viable for Part 53.

25 For considerable disadvantages to have the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309



1 QHOs in the rule language, and the few benefits. We  
2 hope the Staff's visions on QHOs in the rule is not  
3 related to a zeal to utilize LMP for all future  
4 licensing activities.

5 In our proposed changes, obviate the need  
6 for development of a Part 5X as a parallel regulatory  
7 framework, which we're discussing today. By making  
8 the current Part 53 language more flexible and  
9 inclusive, enjoying the need for excessive resources  
10 and time developing parallel networks.

11 As discussed this morning, we think Part  
12 53 should be methodology neutral. And the P.A.  
13 language should be modified as one ACRS member called  
14 a linguistic change, to allow the P.A. in a supporting  
15 role, as well as a leading role, in Part 53.

16 The NRC Staff is aware that we do not want  
17 two parallel frameworks, and we'd encourage them not  
18 to use the stakeholder feedback as the justification  
19 for Part 5X. What we do want is the NRC to remove the  
20 unnecessary prescriptions to use P.A. according to LMP  
21 in Part 53.

22 Regarding staffing, since that was  
23 mentioned today, USNIC is supportive of flexibility  
24 and training requirements, and as I guess Jordan  
25 discussed, but we cannot yet be supportive of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 certification path until the guidance detail is  
2 available on how and whether the criteria for  
3 certification can actually be met.

4 For background, as my last point, the US  
5 in the 2021, this year, USNIC advance nuclear survey  
6 indicated 90 percent of advance nuclear developers  
7 think the useable Part 53 is important. The majority  
8 of developers were dissatisfied, or very dissatisfied,  
9 with the usefulness of the preliminary, this is the  
10 June Part 53 language.

11 And the results of our survey and the  
12 recently submission consolidated comments are  
13 available in our USNIC website, and on the NRC  
14 website. And certainly, I can provide you the ML  
15 numbers if you wish. So thanks for considering our  
16 comments.

17 CHAIR PETTI: Thank you. Any other public  
18 comments?

19 If you wish to make a comment, \*6, to get  
20 your microphone on. State your name and your  
21 comments.

22 Okay, not hearing any I guess we're done.  
23 I don't want to hold people later than we have to. I  
24 just want to remind people that tomorrow's  
25 subcommittee meeting starts at 9:00 a.m. 7:00 a.m.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1716 14th STREET, N.W., SUITE 200  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20009-4309

1 for those of us in the mountain time zone. For  
2 Kairos, 6:00 a.m. tomorrow morning. If you're on the  
3 west coast.

4 With that, let me thank the presenters,  
5 Bill and Boyce and Jesse. It was a very stimulating  
6 day of discussions. We look forward to continued  
7 discussions in the December meeting. And with that,  
8 let's adjourn the subcommittee meeting for today then.  
9 Everyone have a good evening.

10 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went  
11 off the record at 5:44 p.m.)

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25



Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards (ACRS)  
Future Plant Designs Subcommittee

10 CFR Part 53  
“Licensing and Regulation of  
Advanced Nuclear Reactors”

November 18, 2021

# Agenda

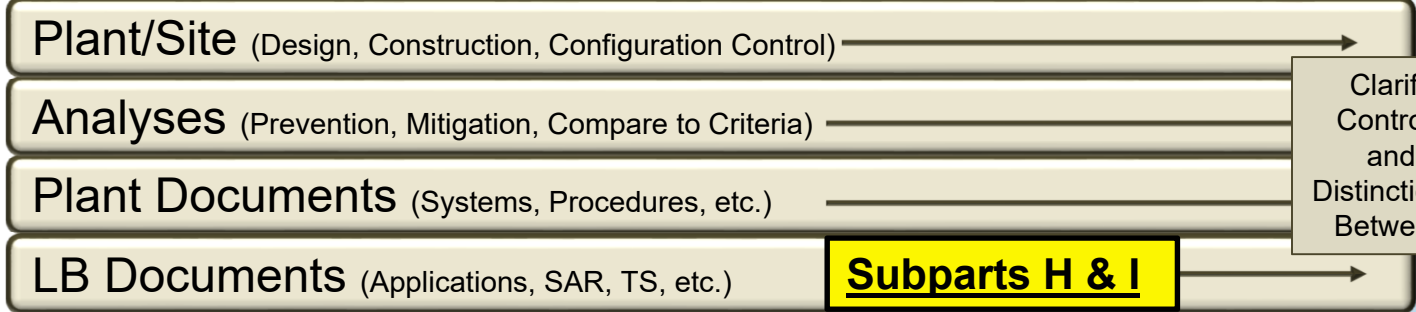
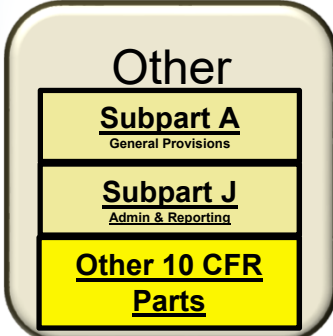
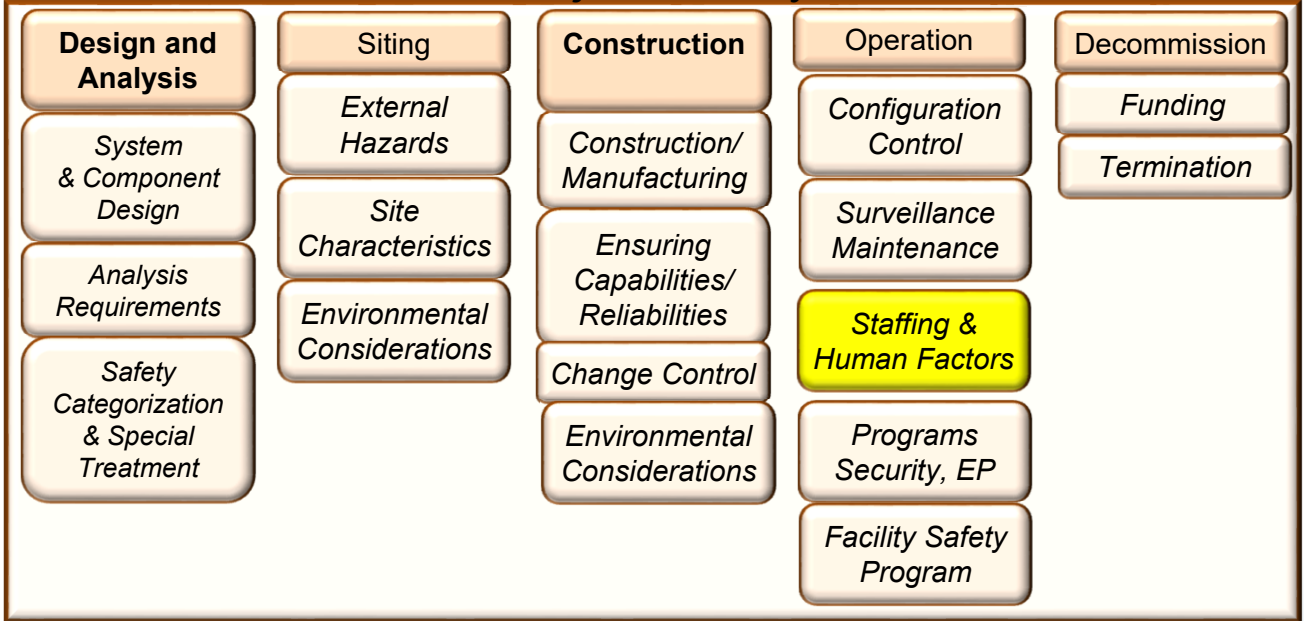
<b>9:30am – 9:40am</b>	Opening Remarks & Staff Introductions
<b>9:40am – 1:00pm</b>	Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”
<b>1:00pm – 2:00pm</b>	Lunch Break
<b>2:00pm – 4:00pm</b>	Subpart F, “Requirements for Operations,” Sections related to staffing, training, personnel qualifications, and human factors
<b>4:00pm – 5:15pm</b>	Subpart H, “Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals,” Sections related to Manufacturing Licenses, Construction Permits, Operating Licenses, and Combined Licenses
<b>5:15pm – 5:30pm</b>	Adjourn

# NRC Staff Plan to Develop Part 53



← Project Life Cycle →

- Requirements Definition**
- Safety Objectives
  - Safety Criteria
  - Safety Functions



Clarify Controls and Distinctions Between

# Current Status

Subpart	Subpart Description	Status
A	General Requirements	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration, including initial definitions (April 2021)
B	Safety Criteria	Released <b>3<sup>rd</sup></b> iteration (August 2021)
C	Design and Analysis	Released <b>3<sup>rd</sup></b> iteration (August 2021)
D	Siting	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (April 2021)
E	Construction	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (April 2021)
	Manufacturing	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (April 2021)
F	SSCs	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (April 2021)
	Personnel	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (October 2021)
	Programs	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (April 2021)
G	Decommissioning	Under development (Planned release <b>December 2021</b> )
H	Licensing (LWA, ESP, SDA, DC)	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (August 2021)
	Licensing (ML, CP/OL, COL)	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (October 2021)
I	Maintaining Licensing Basis	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (August 2021)
J	Reporting & Financial	Released <b>1<sup>st</sup></b> iteration (August 2021)
<b>Part 5X</b>	<b>Deterministic Alternative</b>	<b>Released 1<sup>st</sup> iteration (October 2021)</b>
Part 73	Physical Security	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> iteration planned release November 2021</b>
	Cyber Security	<b>2<sup>nd</sup> iteration planned release November 2021</b>
	Access Authorization	Released <b>2<sup>nd</sup></b> iteration (November 2021)
Part 26	Fitness-for-duty	Under development (Planned release <b>December 2021</b> )
Other	Conforming Changes	Under development
	SOC	Under development
	Regulatory Analysis	Under development

**Part 5X Supplement,  
“Technology-inclusive  
alternative requirements for  
commercial nuclear plants”**



## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- NRC staff have received comments from stakeholders suggesting that a probabilistic risk assessment (PRA) should not be required in a leading role for licensing.
- Some stakeholders have also expressed a desire for a streamlined application for US/international designs.
- As a result, the staff have developed initial rule language for deterministic licensing framework for advanced reactors.
- This framework aims to be technology-inclusive with PRA used in a supporting role, and leverage Parts 50 and 52 regulations while aligning with IAEA standards.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- Including a traditional, deterministic option for advanced reactors includes:
  - Plan to leverage flexibility by considering dose-oriented emergency preparedness/siting/security (similar to ongoing rulemakings and what is being considered in Part 53)
  - Shared Parts 50 and 53 aspects: enable flexibility in meeting codes and standards (including those related to quality assurance requirements); addition of functional containment concept to make technology inclusive

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- **General Layout:**
  - § 5X.210 Applicability
  - § 5X.220 Definitions
  - § 5X.230 Requirements
  - § 5X.240 Principal design criteria
  - § 5X.250 Anticipated Operational Occurrences and Design Basis Accidents
  - § 5X.260 Beyond design basis event sequences
  - § 5X.270 Severe accidents
  - § 5X.280 Functional containment
  - § 5X.290 Design requirements
- Staff is seeking feedback from stakeholders on the appropriate location for this preliminary proposed rule language (e.g., Part 50, Part 53, new Part).

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- § 5X.210 Applicability
- § 5X.220 Definitions
  - New definition of “reactor coolant pressure boundary”; alternative definition of “safety related” for non-light water reactors (non-LWRs)
- § 5X.230 Requirements
  - Overarching elements in line with existing requirements, identified separately in this section due to conflicts with existing language or for emphasis.
  - Consistent with the Commission policy, it is expected that the any plant under this section will reflect through its design, construction, and operation an extremely low probability for accidents that could result in the release of significant quantities of radioactive fission products.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- § 5X.240 Principal design criteria
  - This section more directly calls out principal design criteria and their role. Use of a deterministic approach is likely to rely more on top level design goals in the form of design criteria as opposed to a more integrated assessment.
  - This language would allow for the use of the criteria in IAEA SSR 2/1 - the applicable standards envisioned for use include but are not limited to: the existing general design criteria, Regulatory Guide 1.232, and IAEA SSR 2/1.
  - Staff is still evaluating how to include light water reactors (LWRs) in applying this section

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

- § 5X.250 Anticipated Operational Occurrences and Design Basis Accidents
  - (b)(1): These requirements are consistent in concept with existing regulations and international standards for these classes of events. Applicants should provide analysis for anticipated operational occurrences (AOOs) and design basis accidents (DBAs), and features used to mitigate and prevent these events should be safety related.
  - (b)(5)-(7) The requirements provide an avenue for an applicant to provide bounding analyses for some or all of the analytical requirements for this part.
    - To some extent, this is consistent with existing practice – a single analysis to cover a category of event (e.g., overcooling) is often provided as part of a safety analysis. This would go a step further and allow for bounding analyses (potentially involving non-realistic assumptions) to be provided to cover larger portions of the AOO and DBA analytical space, provided the analysis envelopes the full range of conditions it is stated to bound.
    - This section incorporates requirements adapted from § 50.46 - applicants are required to identify surrogate safety acceptance criteria, akin to peak cladding temperature for LWRs, and track and report errors in the analysis for these acceptance criteria. For LWRs, staff expects § 50.46 criteria will be the ones chosen.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- § 5X.260 Beyond design basis events
  - This section replaces station blackout and anticipated transient without scram regulations with a broader category of events and draws on the international concept of defense-in-depth (DID) level 3b or 4a.
  - Requires applicants to evaluate and provide prevention/mitigation features (non-safety related) against events more severe than DBAs based on operating experience, engineering judgement, and sequence-based assessment. These structures, systems and components (SSCs) that are credited should have quality treatments in accordance with their function.
  - (c): The bounding analyses that may be used for AOO or DBA requirements may be expanded for use by applicants here.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- § 5X.270 Severe accidents
  - These requirements replace existing severe accident requirements. This section borrows from the international concept of DID level 4 or 4b.
  - Severe accidents for non-LWRs are not defined to the same degree as LWRs; events evaluated in this section should involve some level of fuel or core damage, based on the event criteria outlined in this section.
  - (b): Requires applicants consider DID (no reliance on a single SSC/barrier) and mitigate against more severe potential scenarios. Provides avenues for crediting barrier mitigation and excluding some events. Staff expects there would be a frequency threshold for this exclusion for applicants leveraging a PRA. The “residual risk” portion is subject to change.



## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- § 5X.280 Functional containment
  - These requirements replace containment-related regulatory requirements. They establish what constitutes a functional containment and makes functional containment SSC qualification commensurate with the purpose of the component (safety related for AOOs/DBAs, special treatment for beyond design basis events (BDBEs))
- § 5X.290 Design requirements
  - Limiting condition for operation (LCO) criteria (A) relates to the reactor coolant pressure boundary; LCO criteria (D) is based on PRA and operating experience. This provision would drop those, provided barrier requirements are captured.
  - (b) – This serves to catch additional Part 50 regulations that conflict with this section and could change as the Part 53 provisions are added.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

Additional areas being explored for use from Part 53:

- Special treatment – In addressing the requirements associated with paragraph (e) of this section, applicants are required to identify appropriate treatments for SSCs relied on to mitigate these events. In identifying these treatments, applicants may use the framework set forth in § 53.YYY.
- Siting considerations – In lieu of (*identify full set of 50/52 siting requirements*), applicants may apply § 53.5XX to determine site boundary areas and populations considerations.
- Emergency preparedness (EP) requirements – In lieu of §§ 50.54(q), 50.54(t) (*identify full set of 50/52 EP requirements*), applicants may apply § 53.5XX to determine EP requirements.
- Security requirements – As an alternative to the requirements set forth in §§ 50.34(c), 52.79(a)(35), and (*identify other appropriate requirements here*), applicants may apply § 73.YY in lieu of the requirements necessary to satisfy the cited physical security requirements.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

Major themes from the feedback received during the October 28<sup>th</sup> public meeting with stakeholders:

- Part 5X scopes in applicants and licensees beyond just advanced reactors, which goes beyond the intent of NEIMA and Commission direction for the Part 53 rulemaking.
- The term “PRA” encompasses a lot of elements: PRA tools vs. PRA insights vs. a full PRA. All parties need to be more precise when referring to this term to avoid misunderstandings.
- Instead of “parallel paths” for Part 5X and Part 53, Part 53 should be modified to allow for Part 5X approaches.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

Major themes from the feedback received during the October 28<sup>th</sup> public meeting with stakeholders:

- The NRC has created a binary choice for how PRA is used, when in reality designers are using PRA and deterministic tools in a more collaborative fashion.
- The NRC should set boundaries and standards and leave decisions about the approach to meet those boundaries and standards up to the applicant and licensee.
- The preliminary proposed rule language reads as if the NRC is over-regulating the design of reactors when the agency’s focus should be on evaluating the safety case.
- Part 5X brings BDBEs into the design basis when it could be treated as a licensing basis issue with mitigation.

## Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

- Next steps on the preliminary proposed deterministic option include:
  - Evaluate feedback from stakeholders and continue to iterate on the proposed rule language in order to produce a high quality, usable option.
  - Assessing the placement of the traditional, deterministic option within the NRC’s regulations.

# Part 5X Supplement, “Technology-inclusive alternative requirements for commercial nuclear plants”

---

## Discussion



## MEETING BREAK

*Meeting to resume in 1 hour*

## Part 53 General Layout

- Subpart A, General Provisions
- Subpart B, Technology-Inclusive Safety Objectives
- Subpart C, Design and Analysis
- Subpart D, Siting Requirements
- Subpart E, Construction and Manufacturing Requirements
- **Subpart F, Requirements for Operation**
  - **Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements**
- Subpart G, Decommissioning Requirements
- Subpart H, Applications for Licenses, Certifications and Approvals
- Subpart I, Maintaining and Revising Licensing Basis Information
- Subpart J, Reporting and Administrative Requirements



# **Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements**

## **Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements**

### Overview of §§ 53.750-799 Structure and Key Content

- §§ 53.750-759: General Requirements
  - § 53.753: Technical Requirements for operating license (OL) and combined license (COL) Applicants
    - Human Factors Engineering (HFE) design requirements
    - Human-System Interface (HSI) design requirements
    - Concept of Operations (ConOps), Functional Requirements Analysis (FRA), and Function Allocation (FA) requirements
    - Staffing Plan requirements
    - Licensed & Certified Operator program requirements
  - § 53.755: Conditions of Licenses for OL and COL Holders
    - Provisions for not using licensed operators and criteria
    - Provisions for load-following
- §§ 53.760-769: Operator Licensing Requirements.
  - Training, examination, requalification, and simulator requirements.
- §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements.
- §§ 53.780-789: General Training and Qualification Requirements.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.750-759: “General Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements”

- This section fulfils a role similar to certain aspects of the § 50.34(f) post-Three Mile Island requirements, § 50.54 conditions of facility licenses requirements, and Part 55 operator licensing requirements.
- A major difference is that the requirements established in areas of HFE, staffing, and operator qualification are directly linked to design-specific safety functions and their fulfillment.
  - HFE is required where needed to support safety functions, versus being generically applied to a control room.
  - Operator staffing is required to the extent necessary to support design-specific needs for safety function fulfilment, versus relying upon a prescribed number of reactor operators (RO) and senior reactor operators (SRO).
  - The fundamental role of the licensed operator centers around the management and fulfilment of safety functions, in addition to the manipulation of facility controls.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.750, “General Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements”
  - Contains applicability and definitions
- § 53.751, “Communications,” and § 53.752, “Information Collection”
- § 53.753, “Defining, fulfilling, and maintaining the role of personnel in ensuring safe operations”
  - Requires OL and COL applicants to develop, implement, and maintain specific measures (covered by §§ 53.753(a)–(g)) to ensure that human actions needed to fulfil safety functions, prevent or mitigate licensing basis events (LBE), or otherwise meet safety criteria are satisfied.
  - § 53.753(a) is the HFE design requirement (serving a similar role to that of § 50.34(f)(2)(iii)) and is performance-based. Facility designs must reflect state-of-the-art human factors principles for safe and reliable performance in all settings that human activities are expected for performing or supporting the continued availability of plant safety or emergency response functions.
    - Guidance for reviewing this performance-based HFE requirement in a scalable manner is being developed by the staff via an Interim Staff Guidance (ISG).

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.753, “Defining, fulfilling, and maintaining the role of personnel in ensuring safe operations” (continued)
  - § 53.753(b) contains HSI design requirements (similar to elements of § 50.34(f)) and requires facility designs to provide for the following to support operators in monitoring plant conditions and responding to plant events:
    - features for displaying to operators a minimum set of parameters that define the safety status of the plant,
    - automatic indication of bypassed and operable safety system status,
    - direct indication of SSC status that relates to the ability of the SSC to perform its safety function,
    - instrumentation to measure, record, and readout key plant parameters related to the performance of SSCs and the integrity of barriers important to fulfilling safety functions,
    - leakage control and detection in the design of systems that pass-through barriers to the release of radionuclides, and
    - monitoring of in-plant radiation and airborne radioactivity as appropriate for a broad range of routine and accident conditions.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.753, “Defining, fulfilling, and maintaining the role of personnel in ensuring safe operations” (continued)
  - § 53.753(c) requires an applicant to provide a ConOps.
  - The ConOps must address the following:
    - facility goals,
    - the roles and responsibilities of personnel and automation that are responsible for completing plant functions,
    - staffing, qualifications, and training,
    - the management of normal operations,
    - the management of off-normal conditions and emergencies,
    - the management of maintenance and modifications, and
    - the management of tests, inspections, and surveillance tasks.
  - § 53.753(d) requires FRA & FA
    - FRA must address how safety functions are satisfied.
    - FA must describe how safety functions will be assigned to human action, automation, active safety features, passive safety features, or inherent safety characteristics.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.753, “Defining, fulfilling, and maintaining the role of personnel in ensuring safe operations” (continued)
  - § 53.753(e) requires a description of the program for evaluating/applying operating experience.
  - § 53.753(f) requires a staffing plan that describes the numbers, positions, and qualifications of licensed operators and senior licensed operators or, if applicable, certified operators across all modes of plant operations.
    - The staffing plan must also describe personnel providing support in areas such as plant operations, equipment surveillance and maintenance, radiological protection, chemistry control, fire brigades, engineering, security, and emergency response.
    - Plants that require licensed operators must also describe how the proposed licensed operator staffing will be sufficient to provide assurance that plant safety functions can be maintained; this must be supported by HFE analyses and assessments.
      - This provision for flexible licensed operator staffing is a significant change from current § 50.54(m) control room staffing requirements.
      - Guidance for evaluating these staffing plans is being developed by the staff in the form of an ISG to be used in conjunction with NUREG-1791

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.753, “Defining, fulfilling, and maintaining the role of personnel in ensuring safe operations” (continued)
  - While not addressed by the staffing plan requirements of § 53.753(f), it is important to note that, at present, the staff preliminarily do not intend to require the Shift Technical Advisor (STA) position for Part 53 applicants.
    - 1985 Policy Statement on engineering expertise on shift (50 FR 43621) stated that the STA requirement was an interim measure until goals that included upgrading HSIs and operator training were achieved.
      - Current staff perspective is that the upgrades to HSIs and operator training envisioned within this Policy Statement will be the norm under Part 53 and driven by multiple regulatory requirements.
      - This represents a policy issue and the staff intend to use the Part 53 rulemaking process as a vehicle for Commission engagement.
  - § 53.753(g) requires applicants to describe their programs for the operator licensing initial training program, the operator licensing examination program, and the operator licensing requalification program.
    - Facilities using certified operators (a new, non-licensed role) must instead submit the corresponding programs for operator certification.



## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.754, “General Exemptions”
- § 53.755, “Conditions for Operations Staffing for OLs and COLs”
  - § 53.755(a) requires facility licensees to have licensed operators unless they can meet criteria contained in § 53.755(b) to use certified operators.
  - § 53.755(b) contains the requirements that must be met in order to justify not using any licensed operators as a part of facility staffing.
    - There are presently two different staff proposals for these criteria.
    - The first proposal would require the following:
      - No human actions for event mitigation required to meet safety criteria, achieve safety functions, or provide DID.
      - PRA demonstrating the evaluation criteria for each event sequence can be met without human action for mitigation;
      - LBE response not needing human action for SSCs to perform.
    - The second proposal would require the design-basis accident safety criteria to be met without mitigation by human actions, active engineered features, or passive design features (except passive features that can survive LBEs and not be defeated by credible human errors).

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.755, “Conditions for Operations Staffing for Operating or Combined Licenses under this Part” (continued)
  - § 53.755(c) restricts control manipulations to licensed or certified operators.
  - § 53.755(d) requires operator requalification training programs to commence concurrent with when licensing or certification exams are first administered.
  - § 53.755(e) requires that operations (other than control manipulations) affecting reactor power level only occur while plant conditions are being monitored by a licensed or certified operator.
    - However, load-following is permitted if one of the following can immediately refuse demands from the grid operator when they could challenge safe operation or if precluded by equipment conditions:
      - the actuation of an automatic protection system,
      - an automated control system; or
      - a licensed or certified operator.
  - § 53.755(f) requires plants with licensed operators to include SROs.
  - § 53.755(g) requires that the facility licensee must maintain the staffing complement described under their approved facility staffing plan.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.755, “Conditions for Operations Staffing for Operating or Combined Licenses under this Part” (continued)
  - § 53.755(h) requires SRO supervision of core alterations (e.g., refueling).
    - Those facilities that do not require any licensed operator staffing are instead required to use a certified operator in an equivalent manner.
    - This does not apply to facilities capable of refueling online/at power.
  - § 53.755(i) contains specific requirements for plants using certified operators
    - Certified operators are responsible for specified administrative functions.
    - Certified operator staffing must provide for continuity of responsibility for facility operations at all times during the operating phase.
    - Continuous monitoring of fueled units with the following capabilities:
      - receiving plant operating data and parameters
      - the ability to immediately initiate a reactor shutdown
      - the ability to promptly dispatch ops and maintenance personnel
      - the ability to implement any emergency plan responsibilities
      - conducting reactivity manipulations that require human action

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

---

- § 53.755, “Conditions for Operations Staffing for Operating or Combined Licenses under this Part” (continued)
  - Allowing non-licensed, certified operators to manipulate plant controls and conduct reactivity changes represents a policy issue; the staff intend to use the rulemaking process as a vehicle for Commission engagement.
  - § 53.755(j) allows facility licensees to take reasonable actions that depart from license conditions and technical specifications (TS) in emergency situations when the action is immediately needed to protect the public health and safety.
    - This is comparable to the provision of § 50.54(x)
  - § 53.755(k) limits the authority to invoke (j) above to an SRO, a certified operator, or at those plants which have permanently ceased operations, to a senior licensed operator, a certified operator, or a certified fuel handler, as applicable.
    - This is comparable to the requirement of § 50.54(y).

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

---

- § 53.756, “Medical Requirements”
  - § 53.756(a) requires that applicants for RO and SRO licenses must have medical examinations by a physician; licensed ROs and SROs must have ongoing medical examinations by a physician every two years.
    - In a comparable manner, certified operators must have a medical examination prior to certification and every two years thereafter.
    - The physician must determine that the individual’s medical condition and general health will not adversely affect the performance of assigned operator job duties or cause operational errors endangering public health and safety.
  - § 53.756(b) requires facility licensees to submit the medical certifications that are required for licensed operators to the Commission.
    - These submittals are not required for certified operators.
  - § 53.756(c) requires facility licensees to retain the results of medical examinations for both licensed and certified operators and to provide the documentation to the Commission upon request.
- § 53.757, “Violations,” and § 53.758, “Criminal Penalties”

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.760-769: Operator Licensing Requirements (for Part 53 facilities)

- § 53.760, “Operator Licensing”
  - Describes applicability of the requirements in §§ 53.760-769.
- § 53.761, “License Requirements”
  - Requires facility licensees to authorize SROs and ROs to perform roles.
- § 53.762, “Completeness and Accuracy of Information ”
- § 53.763, “Incapacitation Because of Disability or Illness”
  - Requires Commission notification for permanent medical conditions.
- § 53.764, “Applications for licensed operators”
  - § 53.764(a) describes how to apply and what must be included:
    - NRC Form 398 (the staff intend to provide guidance on content)
    - Evidence of competence in control manipulations (no prescribed number) via either the facility or a simulation facility.
    - Medical certification
  - § 53.764(b) describes the disposition of applications.
  - § 53.764(c) describes the re-application process (no waiting periods)

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.760-769: Operator Licensing Requirements (continued)

- § 53.765, “Training Program” (for Licensed Operators)
  - § 53.765(a) requires initial licensed operator training programs to:
    - Be based upon a systems approach to training
    - Ensure that license applicants at the facility will possess the knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to:
      - protect the public health, and
      - maintain design-specific plant safety functions
    - Be approved by the Commission prior to use for license training
  - § 53.765(b) requires facilities to establish a licensing examination program to test the knowledge, skills, and abilities for ROs and SROs.
    - This must include the exam methods and criteria used to assess passing performance and have Commission approval before use.
    - Guidance for reviewing these facility-developed operator licensing exam programs is being developed by the staff via an ISG.
    - Facility licensees will be allowed to administer licensing exams; however, the Commission will reserve the ability to do so also.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.765, “Training Program” (for Licensed Operators) (continued)
  - § 53.765(c) requires facilities to establish requalification training programs for licensed operators. These programs must:
    - Be based on a systems approach to training
    - Ensure that ROs and SROs maintain the knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to protect the public health and maintain those plant safety functions specific to the facility design.
    - Be conducted for a continuous period not to exceed 24 months.
    - Be approved of by the Commission.
  - Facilities must propose a biennial requalification exam program for testing topics from the requalification training program, including both the exam methods and criteria to be used to assess passing performance. This program must be approved by the Commission and exams must be administered biennially.
    - Guidance for reviewing these facility-developed, licensed operator requalification exam programs is being developed by the staff via an ISG.
  - § 53.765(d) requires examination integrity (similar to § 55.49)



## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

- § 53.765, “Training Program” (for Licensed Operators) (continued)
  - § 53.765(e) establishes simulation facility requirements for plants required to have licensed operator staffing (separate, less stringent, simulation facility requirements are provided for plants with certified operators). Key aspects are:
    - Full-scope simulators are not mandated; partial scope simulators may be acceptable provided that the scope is adequate to meet intended usage.
    - Simulation facilities must be approved by the Commission if the facility licensee will rely upon them for training purposes, meeting experience requirements (e.g., reactivity changes), or for initial or requalification examinations.
    - Use of a simulation facility for conducting HFE analyses or assessments requires demonstrating that adequate simulator scope is provided as well.
    - Prior to initial fuel load, simulator models are allowed to replicate intended initial core loads; this supports operator licensing during construction.
  - § 53.765(f) establishes requirements for waivers of exam requirements, including those instances when additional units are constructed at multi-unit sites.
  - § 53.765(g) requires that facilities establish Commission-approved programs for both maintaining and re-establishing licensed operator proficiency.
    - This is a different that the prescriptive approach of Part 55 for proficiency. 38

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

---

### §§ 53.760-769: Operator Licensing Requirements (continued)

- § 53.766, “Conditions of Licensed Operator and Senior Licensed Operator Licenses”
  - Comparable to the corresponding requirements of Part 55
- § 53.767, “Expiration and Renewal of Licenses”
- § 53.768, “Issuance, Modification, and Revocation of Licenses”
- In general, it should be noted that §§ 53.760-769 propose a framework for an operator licensing pathway independent of that contained within Part 55. However, the extent to which this operator licensing pathway will remain independent from Part 55 is an area of ongoing work by the staff and is subject to change under future iterations of the preliminary rule language.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

---

### §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements

- Certified operators (defined under Part 53) are individuals certified to manipulate facility controls but not licensed by the Commission.
  - Certified operators are not credited for fulfilling safety functions.
- § 53.770, “Operator Certification”
  - Describes applicability of §§ 53.770-779.
- § 53.771, “Certification Requirements”
  - Requires individuals to hold a certification issued by the facility licensee (not the Commission) to perform the function of a certified operator.
  - Requires the processes used by facilities to establish, administer, and maintain their certified operator programs to comply with Part 53.
- § 53.772, “Incapacitation Because of Disability or Illness ”
  - Requires facility licensees to immediately remove individuals from the performance of certified operator duties in that event that medical requirements are not met due to permanent physical or mental conditions.
    - Allows for medical restrictions if they can accommodate the medical issue, provided that compliance with restrictions are maintained.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements (continued)

- § 53.773, “Training Program” (for Certified Operators)
  - § 53.773(a) requires initial operator certification training programs to:
    - Be based upon a systems approach to training
    - Ensure that certified operator trainees will possess the knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to protect the public health.
    - Be approved by the Commission prior to use.
  - § 53.773(b) requires facilities to establish an examination program to test the knowledge, skills, and abilities for certified operators.
    - This must include the exam methods and criteria used to assess passing performance and have Commission approval before use.
    - Guidance for reviewing these facility-developed, certified operator exam programs is being developed by the staff via an ISG.
    - Facilities would develop, administer, and grade certification exams.
    - Facilities would also issue operator certifications (not the NRC).
    - The Commission would reserve the ability to observe the process.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

---

### §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements (continued)

- § 53.773(c), requires facilities to establish continuing training programs for certified operators. These programs must:
  - Be based upon a systems approach to training
  - Ensure that certified operators maintain the knowledge, skills, and abilities necessary to protect the public health
  - Be approved by the Commission prior to use.
- Facility licensees must also propose a requalification exam program for testing continuing training topics. This program must include the examination methods and criteria to be used to assess passing performance.
  - Facilities must also propose the periodicity for requalification exam administration (a difference from licensed operator requalification exam periodicity).
  - This program must be approved by the Commission prior to its use.
  - Guidance for reviewing these facility-developed, certified operator requalification exam programs is being developed by the staff via an ISG.
  - As operator certifications do not have renewal requirements, continuing training program records are instead retained while operators remain certified at the facility (different from licensed operator requalification programs).

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements (continued)

- § 53.773(d), requires examination integrity (similar to § 55.49)
- § 53.773(e), establishes simulation facility requirements for plants with certified operators (separate simulation facility requirements are provided for plants with licensed operators). Key aspects are:
  - Full-scope simulators are not mandated; partial scope simulators may be acceptable provided that the scope is adequate for intended usage.
  - The simulation facilities at those facilities using certified operators do not require Commission approval. However, certain requirements apply if the facility will use them for training, meeting experience requirements (e.g., reactivity changes), or for initial/requalification exams.
  - Using a simulation facility for conducting HFE analyses or assessments requires demonstrating that adequate simulator scope is provided.
  - Prior to initial fuel load, simulator models are allowed to replicate the intended initial core load; this supports operator certification during construction.

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

---

### §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements (continued)

- § 53.773(f), allows the facility licensee to waive examination requirements in accordance with their approved training and qualification program.
- § 53.765(g) requires that facilities establish a program for maintaining certified operator proficiency on position functions and plant status, as well as for re-establishing certified operator proficiency when needed.
  - This program does not require Commission approval (different from the requirement for facilities with licensed operators).
- § 53.774, “Issuance of Certificates” (for Certified Operators)
  - Requires that facility licensees ensure that individuals meet the following requirements prior to being issued operator certifications:
    - completion of either a high school diploma or GED
    - satisfactory completion of the approved initial training program
    - passing of an initial operator certification examination
    - demonstration of competence in conducting control manipulations
    - meeting medical condition requirements (restrictions allowed)

## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.770-779: Operator Certification Requirements (continued)

- § 53.775, “Conditions of Certificates”
  - Establishes requirements that facility licensee must ensure are met for each certificate it issues to certified operators. These include:
    - Limiting certifications to the facility specified in the certificate (but no limit is placed on how many facilities individuals can certify at).
    - Completion of the continuing training program.
    - Passing of the periodic continuing training examination.
    - Biennial medical examination.
    - Maintaining proficiency in accordance with the facility program.
    - Fitness for Duty requirements regarding drug and alcohol usage.
    - Commission notification for felony convictions.
- § 53.776, “Expiration”
  - Operator certifications must be terminated at the end of employment or upon determination by that the individual no longer needs certification.
  - Commission renewal and revocation are not applicable to certifications.



## Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements

### §§ 53.780-789 Training and Qualification of Commercial Nuclear Plant Personnel

- Addresses personnel training requirements other than those directly associated with the training of licensed and certified operators.
- This section fulfills a role similar to that of the § 50.120 training rule.
- § 53.780, “Operator Certification”
  - Describes applicability of §§ 53.780-789.
- § 53.781, “Training and Qualification Requirements”
  - Requires training programs to be established with sufficient time to provide trained and qualified personnel to operate the facility prior to fuel load (a difference compared to 18-month requirement of § 50.120).
  - Requires use of a systems approach to training.
  - Requires the training and qualification of supervisors, technicians, and other appropriate operating personnel to be provided for.
    - Categories of personnel are more generic than § 50.120 to accommodate greater flexibilities in roles and responsibilities.
  - Requires record retention to allow for NRC inspection of programs.

## **Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements**

---

Major themes from the feedback received during the October 26<sup>th</sup> public meeting with stakeholders:

- Clarify independence from Part 55 – identify areas of needed distinction between Part 55 and Part 53, and potential changes resulting from them.
- Part 53 requirements are more complex than Part 55 requirements.
- Why is there an expansion of human factors to response facilities/offsite included in the rule?
- Do the criteria for not having licensed operators set too high of a bar?
- Consider autonomous operations for Part 53.

## **Subpart F – Staffing, Training, Personnel Qualifications, and Human Factors Requirements**

---

Major themes from the feedback received during the October 26<sup>th</sup> public meeting with stakeholders:

- Clarify criteria for no licensed operators (e.g., clarify human actions).
- Clarify extent of HFE requirement in plant designs.
- Ensure that these requirements are consistent with security requirements.
- Safety functions are not all equal in terms of risk (e.g., AOO vs. DBA), but the NRC does not seem to be appropriately distinguishing as it creates requirements.
- Concern that licensed/certified operator requirements extend to general plant operations, not just areas connected to nuclear safety.

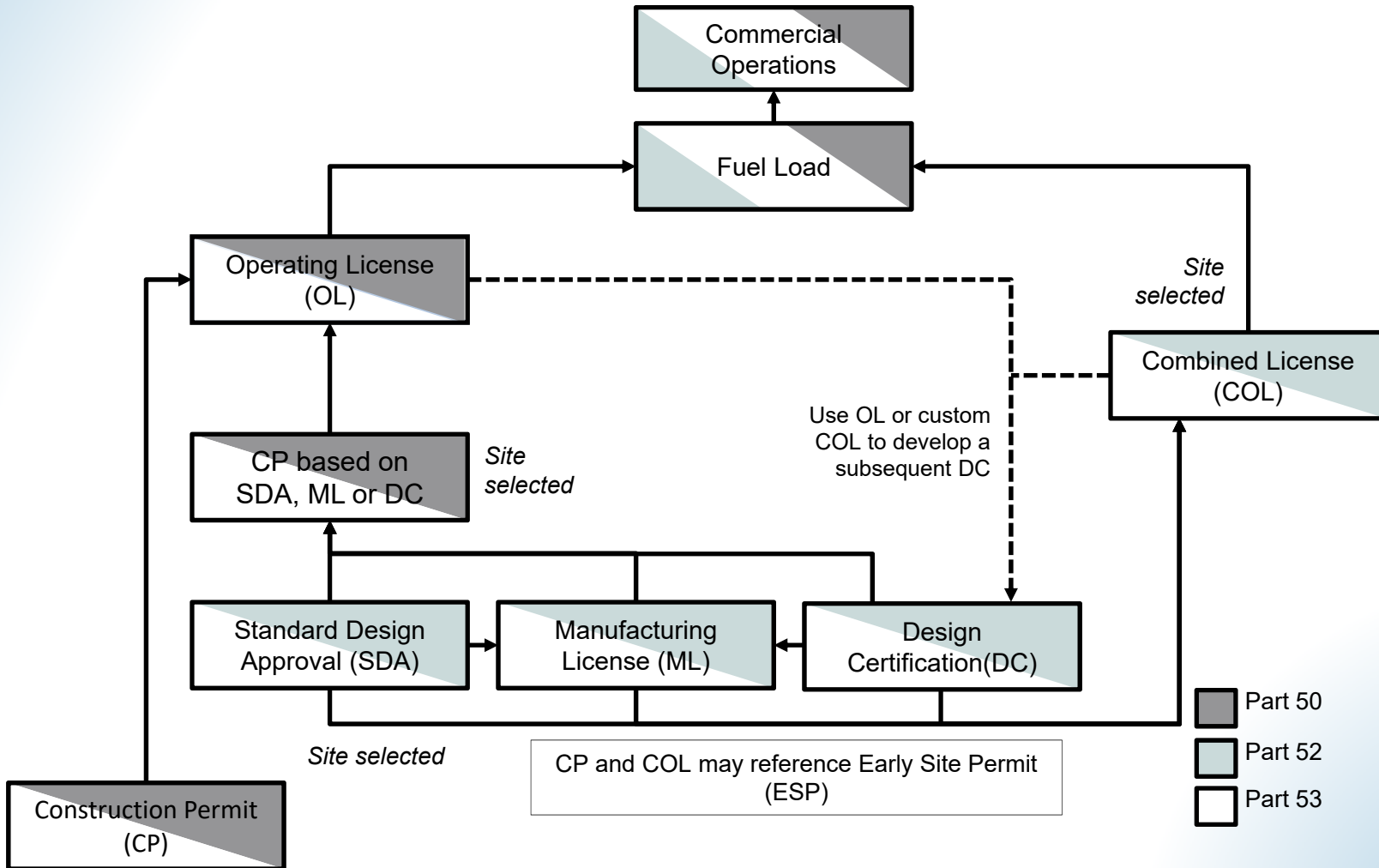
# **Discussion**

## Part 53 General Layout

- Subpart A, General Provisions
- Subpart B, Technology-Inclusive Safety Objectives
- Subpart C, Design and Analysis
- Subpart D, Siting Requirements
- Subpart E, Construction and Manufacturing Requirements
- Subpart F, Requirements for Operation
- Subpart G, Decommissioning Requirements
- **Subpart H, Licenses, Certifications and Approvals**
  - Manufacturing Licenses, Construction Permits, Operating Licenses, and Combined Licenses
- Subpart I, Maintaining and Revising Licensing Basis Information
- Subpart J, Reporting and Administrative Requirements

# **Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs**

# Leveraging and Combining Existing Licensing Processes



## **Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs**

---

- As noted in the Subpart H Part 1 discussion, several issues relate to items being addressed in the ongoing lessons learned rulemaking for Parts 50 and 52 and reconciliation will occur later.
  - The first iteration of Subpart H largely reflects the current version of Parts 50 and 52.
- Application requirements tailored to match Part 53 technical requirements.
  - Goal is to not have technical requirements only contained in Subpart H content of application sections
- Guidance for the technology inclusive content of application project (TICAP) and advanced reactor content of application project (ARCAP) will support Part 53.



### General format for contents of applications sections for each permit / license type:

- Section for general information
  - Supplement the information required by § 53.1130 Contents of applications; general information—Provides the equivalent of § 50.33 for general content information applicable to all applications or a subset of applications.
- Section for technical information in the safety analysis report (SAR)
  - Site information—equivalent to that required for an ESP as base-line
  - Design information—equivalent to that required for a DC as base-line
    - Staff is considering how to address the role of CP in Part 53, especially with respect to application aspects that are not yet fully developed
- Section for other application content
  - Examples: environmental report; TS; availability controls; inspections, tests, analyses, and acceptance criteria (ITAAC) (for COLs)

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

---

- § 53.1162 Relationship between sections
  - This is a new section that will be updated to include text from other Part 52 sections on “Relation to other subparts,” as well as explain relationships with Part 50 licensing processes.
    - Discussions on the interrelationships for MLs and CPs is warranted
    - Addressing references in an OL application (e.g., ESP) that were not included at the CP stage
  - Staff is considering incorporating concept of referencing an ESP and/or DC generically upfront in this section (§ 53.1162, Relationship between sections)

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

---

- §§ 53.1240-53.1249 Manufacturing Licenses
  - Using term “reactor module”—part of the plant that is subject to ML
  - Accommodates factory installation of fuel
    - Appropriate licenses must be issued (e.g., Part 70)
  - § 53.1245 Contents of Applications; Technical Information in Final Safety Analysis Report
    - (b)(3)(i) Interface requirements
      - Guidance will be needed to address how to make the construct of interface requirements workable for an ML that is referenced in a CP/OL (normally addressed through ITAAC).
    - (d) Deployment of the completed nuclear reactor module
      - Designer, manufacturer, and applicant for a facility could all be separate entities—interface requirements will be important based on different deployment strategies
    - (e) Special considerations for factory fueling

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

---

- §§ 53.1240-53.1249 Manufacturing Licenses
  - § 53.1245 Contents of Applications; other application content
    - Application that includes the installation of fuel at the factory
      - Must discuss severe accident mitigation design alternatives for the reactor module while at the factory
      - Must discuss severe accident mitigation alternatives for the facility itself
  - § 53.1247 Standards for Review of Applications, Referral to ACRS, and Issuance of a Manufacturing License
    - This section does not address the potential removal of the manufactured reactor module from the operating site.
    - Interface requirements important for manufacture, transport, storage (at site), installation, operation, removal, storage (at site), transport, refurbishment, and disposal of a reactor module.
    - Part 53 may not address the back end of this cycle.

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

---

- §§ 53.1240-53.1249 Manufacturing Licenses
  - § 53.1249 Duration, transfer, and renewal of manufacturing licenses
    - Based on Part 52 requirements
    - (c)(iii) prohibits beginning manufacture of a reactor module less than 6 months before the expiration of the license (revised from 3 years in Part 52)

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

- §§ 53.1260-1269.1 Construction Permits
  - § 53.1265 Contents of applications; technical information in preliminary safety analysis report
    - (a) Site information—equivalent to that required for an ESP as base-line
    - (b) Design information—equivalent to that required for a DC as base-line
      - May include aspects of the design that are not fully developed—completed design described in the final safety analysis report (FSAR) that supports the OL application
      - Plan for future analysis, research and development, test programs, and/or experience that required demonstration for design features that fulfill functional design criteria—available for the OL application
    - PRA and its results required by § 53.450(a) for plants prior to construction based on the design and information available at the time of the application.
    - PRAs inherently less detailed and supported by a list of assumptions that will be subsequently verified or revised when the plant is built.
    - The updated information and results will be described in the FSAR.

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

- §§ 53.1260-1269.1 Construction Permits
  - § 53.1265 Contents of applications; technical information in preliminary safety analysis report.
  - As previously noted, staff is considering how to address the role of the CP in Part 53, including interfaces with other licensing processes
  - Some expected changes to DC application requirements include:
    - Adding provisions to address design requirements in § 53.440 such as fire protection, degradation mechanisms, and minimization of contamination (§ 20.1406)
    - Adding a provision for designs needing to periodically replace major components to describe design elements and associated programmatic controls needed to support the removal, replacement, and storage of the subject components.
    - A description of the assessment related to the role of personnel in ensuring safe operations considering the analyses required by § 53.753. This preliminary assessment for a CP will include initial estimates of staffing plans and the anticipated operations staffing using the criteria in § 53.755.

## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

---

- §§ 53.1270-1279 Operating Licenses
  - § 53.1275 Contents of applications; technical information in final safety analysis report
    - Revised like other sections to reference ESPs and DCs as baseline and supplement for content of application.
    - The FSAR will include and, as needed, update information provided in the preliminary safety analysis report which was submitted and reviewed to support the CP.
  - As previously noted, staff considering how to address references in an OL application (e.g., ESP) that were not included at the CP stage



## Subpart H – Licenses, Certifications, and Approvals Part 2: MLs, CPs, OLs, and COLs

- **§§ 53.1280-1310 Combined Licenses**
  - § 53.1289 Contents of applications for combined licenses; technical information in final safety analysis report
    - (a)(1) and (a)(2) reference DC for design information and ESP for site information, respectively, as baseline
    - (d), (e), (f), and (g) provide requirements that apply if the COL application references an ESP, SDA, DC, and/or ML, respectively
      - Considering if this can be done generically upfront for all license types
  - § 53.1304 Finality of combined licenses; information requests
    - Paragraphs (b), (c)(2) and (d)(2) may need to be updated if all applicable change processes are not captured in Subpart I.
- **§ 53.1400 Standardization of Nuclear Power Plant Designs: Licenses To Construct and Operate Nuclear Power Reactors of Identical Design at Multiple Sites**

## Discussion

## Final Discussion and Questions



# Acronyms and Abbreviations

ACRS	Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards
AOO	Anticipated operational occurrence
ARCAP	Advanced reactor content of application project
BDBE	Beyond design basis event
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COL	Combined license
ConOps	Concept of operations
CP	Construction permit
DBA	Design basis accident
DC	Design certification
DID	Defense-in-depth
EP	Emergency preparedness

ESP	Early site permit
FA	Function allocation
FRA	Functional requirements analysis
FSAR	Final safety analysis report
HFE	Human factors engineering
HSI	Human-system interface
IAEA	International Atomic Energy Agency
ISG	Interim staff guidance
ITAAC	Inspections, tests, analyses, and acceptance criteria
LB	Licensing basis
LBE	Licensing basis event
LCO	Limiting condition for operation

# Acronyms and Abbreviations

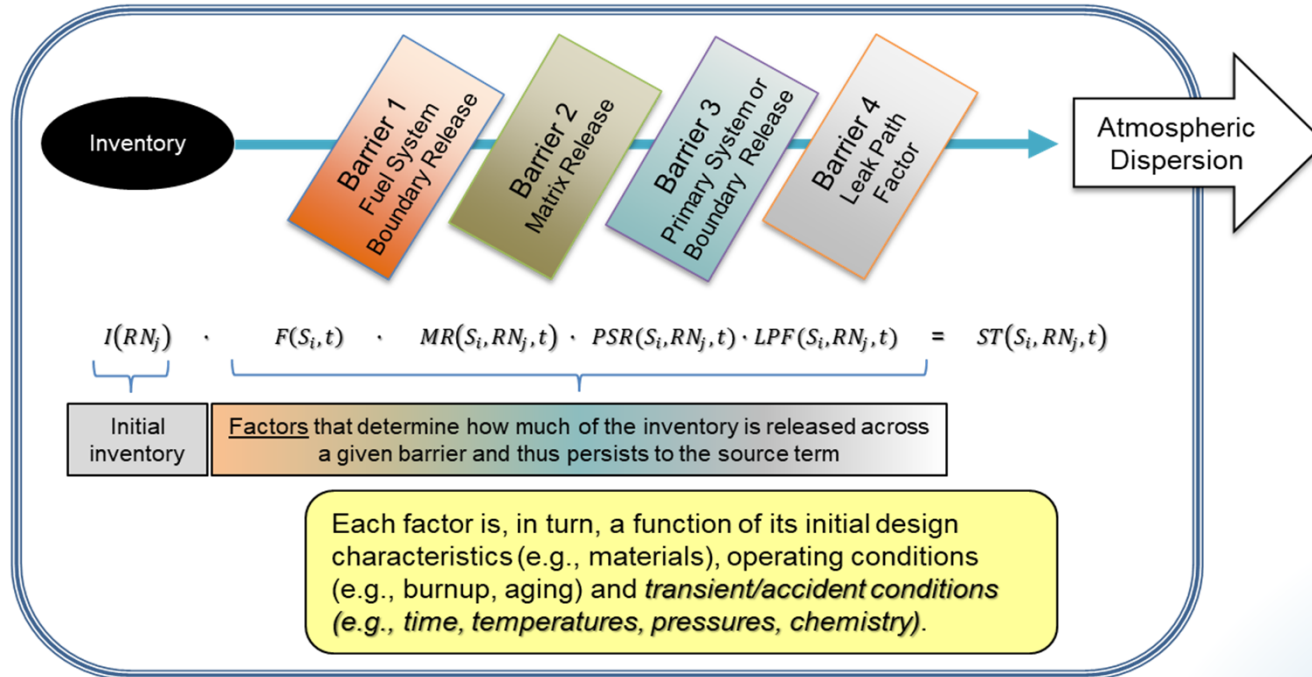
LWR	Light water reactor
ML	Manufacturing license
NEIMA	Nuclear Energy Innovation and Modernization Act
non-LWR	Non-light water reactor
NRC	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NUREG	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission technical report designation
OL	Operating license

PRA	Probabilistic risk assessment
RO	Reactor operator
SAR	Safety analysis report
SDA	Standard design approval
SRO	Senior reactor operator
SSCs	Structures, systems, and components
STA	Shift technical advisor
TICAP	Technology inclusive content of application project
TS	Technical specifications

# Background Slides

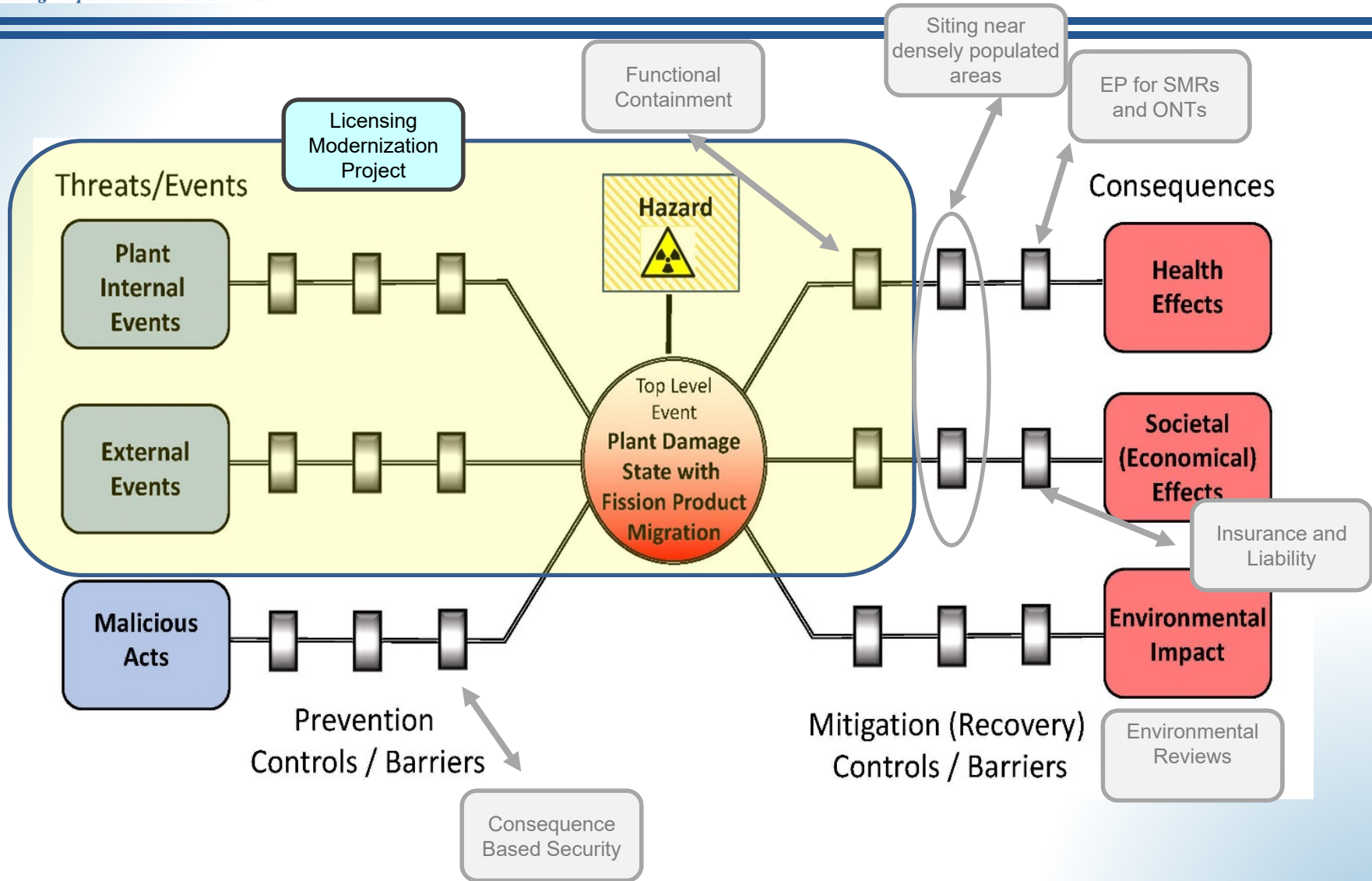
# First Principles

Recent NRC activities related to advanced reactors (e.g., functional containment performance criteria, possible changes to emergency planning & security, and DG-1353) recognize the limitations of existing LWR-related guidance, which requires a return to first principles such as fundamental safety functions supporting the retention of radionuclides



See: SECY-18-0096, “Functional Containment Performance Criteria for Non-Light-Water-Reactors,” and INL/EXT-20-58717, “Technology-Inclusive Determination of Mechanistic Source Terms for Offsite Dose-Related Assessments for Advanced Nuclear Reactor Facilities”

# Integrated Approach





# Background

- Nuclear Energy Innovation and Modernization Act (NEIMA; Public Law 115-439) signed into law in January 2019 requires the NRC to complete a rulemaking to establish a technology-inclusive, regulatory framework for optional use for commercial advanced nuclear reactors no later than December 2027
  - (1) **ADVANCED NUCLEAR REACTOR**—The term “advanced nuclear reactor” means a nuclear fission or fusion reactor, including a prototype plant... with significant improvements compared to commercial nuclear reactors under construction as of the date of enactment of this Act, ...

# Severe Accidents

- Severe Accident Policy Statement
  - Although in the licensing of existing plants the Commission has determined that these plants pose no undue risk to public health and safety, this should not be viewed as implying a Commission policy that safety improvements in new plant designs should not be actively sought. The Commission fully expects that vendors engaged in designing new standard (or custom) plants will achieve a higher standard of severe accident safety performance than their prior designs.
- 10 CFR 52.47(a)(23)
  - For light-water reactor designs, a description and analysis of design features for the prevention and mitigation of severe accidents, e.g., challenges to containment integrity caused by core-concrete interaction, steam explosion, high-pressure core melt ejection, hydrogen combustion, and containment bypass
- NUREG-1226 (Development and Utilization of the NRC Policy Statement on the Regulation of Advanced Nuclear Power Plants; Executive Summary)
  - (4) While the Final Policy Statement encourages innovative reactor designs and safety criteria, the review of advanced reactor designs will still require satisfactory consideration of the Commission's regulations, regulatory guides and other guidelines, such established and developing criteria as the defense-in-depth philosophy, standardization, the Commission's safety goal and severe accident policies, and applicable industry codes and standards.